The right choice for the ultimate yield! LSIS strives to maximize your profits in gratitude for choosing us as your partner.

# AC Variable Speed Drive

# 5.5~22 kW [400VAC]

# LSLV-IV5L User Manual



# A Safety Instructions

- Read this manual carefully before installing, wiring, operating, servicing or inspecting this equipment.
- Keep this manual within easy reach for quick reference.



This operation manual is intended for users with general knowledge of electrical theory and installation. Ensure that the end user and the maintenance technician receive this user manual. \* LSLV-iV5L is the official name for the iV5L series of inverters.

Before installing and using the LSLV-iV5L series inverter, carefully read this manual to understand the inverter's features and to learn the essential information required to properly install and operate the inverter.

#### User manuals for optional add-on boards

The following is a list of user manuals that are supplied with the corresponding add-on boards. These optional add-on boards are compatible with the SV-iV5 and the LSLV-iV5L series products. You can download the PDF versions of these user manuals by visiting <u>www.lsis.com</u> (go to [Customer support]–[Download center]).

- iV5 EL (Elevevator) I/O option board User Manual (English)
- iV5 Sin/Cos Encoder option board User Manual (English)
- iV5 Sin/Cos EnDat encoder option board User Manual (English)

After reading this manual, store it in a location accessible to users at any time.

# **Safety information**

Read and follow all safety instructions in this manual to avoid unsafe operating conditions, property damage, personal injury, or death.

#### Safety symbols in this manual

### A Danger

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in severe injury or death.

### A Warning

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in injury or death.

#### Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor injury or property damage.

#### **Safety information**

#### A Danger

- Do not open the equipment cover while it is on or operating. Likewise, do not operate the inverter while the cover is open. Contact with high voltage terminals or the charging area may result in an electric shock. Do not remove any covers or touch the printed circuit boards (PCBs) or electrical contacts when the power is on or during operation. Doing so may result in serious injury, death, or serious property damage.
- Do not open the equipment cover even when the power supply to the inverter has been turned off unless it is necessary for maintenance or regular inspection. Opening the cover may result in an electric shock even when the power supply is off.
- The equipment may store a charge after the power supply has been turned off. Use a multimeter to make sure that there is no voltage present before working on the inverter, motor, or output cables.
- Supply earthing system: TT, TN not suitable for corner-earthed systems
- Wait at least 10 minutes before opening the covers and exposing the terminal connections. Before starting work on the inverter, test the connections to ensure all DC voltage has been fully discharged. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.



### ▲ Warning

- Do not install this equipment on or near combustible material. Doing so may cause a fire.
- This equipment must be electrically grounded for safe and proper operation.
- Do not use or supply power to a faulty inverter. If the inverter is faulty, disconnect the power supply and arrange for qualified technical support.
- The inverter will become hot during normal operation. To avoid burns, do not touch the inverter until it has cooled.
- Do not allow foreign objects, such as screws, metal filings, debris, water, or oil to enter the inverter. Foreign objects inside the inverter may cause the inverter to malfunction or result in a fire.
- Do not touch the inverter with wet hands. Doing so may result in electric shock.

### Caution

- Do not modify the inverter. Doing so will void the warranty.
- The inverter is designed to operate 3-phase motors. Do not use the inverter to operate single phase motors.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Doing so may damage the cable and result in electric shock.

#### Note

The maximum allowable prospective short-circuit current at the inverter's input connection is specified in IEC 60439-1 as 100 kA. The drive is rated for a power supply capable of delivering up to 100 kA RMS at the drive's maximum rated voltage.



# **Quick reference table**

The following table contains situations frequently encountered by users while working with inverters. Refer to the situations listed in the table to quickly locate answers to your questions.

Situation	Reference
I want to configure the inverter to start operating as soon as the power source is applied.	<u>p. 225</u>
I want to configure motor parameters.	<u>p. 138</u>
The inverter or the motor does not seem to working properly.	<u>p. 321</u>
What is auto-tuning?	<u>p. 138</u>
What are the recommended cable lengths?	<u>p. 22</u>
The motor is making a loud noise.	<u>p. 134</u>
I want to review the recent history of fault trips and warnings.	<u>p. 321</u>
I want to use a potentiometer to change the inverter's operating frequency.	<u>p. 58</u>
I want to install a frequency meter using an analog terminal.	<u>p. 91</u>
I want to operate the inverter using a multistep speed configuration.	<u>p. 209</u>
The motor is running too hot.	<u>p. 266</u>
I want to change the items that are monitored on the keypad.	<u>p. 118</u>

# **Table of contents**

1	Prepa	ring the	e installation	1			
	1.1	Produc	t identification	1			
	1.2	Part na	mes				
	1.3	Installation considerations					
	1.4	Selecting and preparing a site for installation					
	1.5	Cable s	election	9			
2	Instal	ling the	inverter	11			
	2.1	Mount	ing the inverter	13			
	2.2	Cable c	onnections	16			
	2.3	Post-in:	stallation checklist	39			
	2.4	Test rur	٦	41			
3	Perfo	rming b	asic operations	43			
	3.1	About	the keypad	43			
		3.1.1	Operation keys	43			
		3.1.2	About the display	45			
		3.1.3	Control menu	48			
	3.2	Using t	he keypad	49			
		3.2.1	Group and code selection	49			
		3.2.2	Navigating directly to different codes	50			
		3.2.3	Setting parameter values	50			
		3.2.4	Setting parameter labels	51			
		3.2.5	Configuring acceleration time on the keypad	52			
	3.3	Confirm	ning the encoder operation	53			
		3.3.1	Definition of forward and reverse operations	53			
	~ .	3.3.2	Confirming the forward and reverse operations	53			
	3.4	Operat	ing the inverter with the keypad	54			
		3.4.1	Setting parameter values for keypad operation	54			
	25	3.4.2	Forward and reverse operations	55			
	3.5	Operat	ing the inverter using the control terminal block	57			
		3.5.1	Setting parameter values for control terminal block operation				
		3.5.Z	Caple connections for potentiometer speed control	58			
		3.5.3 2 E 4	Adjusting the analog input bias and gain	58			
л	Dasia	3.3.4	operating in forward and reverse directions	39 6F			
4	DdSIC	anu adv	anceu realures	03			

٦

vi | **LS**is

4.2       Introduction of advanced features       67         5       Table of functions       69         5.1       Display (DIS) group       69         5.2       Parameter (PAR) group       72         5.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       78         5.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       93         5.5       Function (FUN) group       92         5.6       Control (CON) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group.       106         5.8       Communication (COM) group       110         5.9       Second motor (M2) group <sup>Note 1</sup> 111         5.10       User (USR) group.       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR_0g)       126         6.2.1<		4.1	Introduction of basic features		
5       Table of functions       69         5.1       Display (DIS) group       69         5.2       Parameter (PAR) group       72         5.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       78         5.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       83         5.5       Function (FUN) group       95         5.6       Control (CON) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group       106         5.8       Communication (COM) group       110         5.9       Second motor (M2) group Pote 1       111         5.10       User (USR) group       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS 00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.2       Parameter related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital		4.2	Introduction of advanced features		
5.1       Display (DIS) group       69         5.2       Parameter (PAR) group       72         5.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       78         5.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       95         5.6       Control (CON) group       95         5.6       Control (CON) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group       106         5.8       Communication (COM) group       110         5.9       Second motor (M2) group Powe <sup>1</sup> 111         5.10       User (USR) group       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.3	5	Table	of functions	69	
5.2       Parameter (PAR) group       72         5.3       Digital input and output (AlO) group       78         5.4       Analog input and output (AlO) group       83         5.5       Function (FUN) group       95         5.6       Control (CON) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group       110         5.8       Communication (COM) group       110         5.9       Second motor (M2) group <sup>Note 11</sup> 111         5.10       User (USR) group       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_05)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       131 <td< th=""><th></th><th>5.1</th><th>Display (DIS) group</th><th></th></td<>		5.1	Display (DIS) group		
5.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       78         5.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       83         5.5       Function (FUN) group       95         5.6       Control (CON) group       101         5.7       Protection (PRT) group       106         5.8       Communication (COM) group       106         5.9       Second motor (M2) group <sup>Note 1</sup> 111         5.10       User (USR) group       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS = 00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAE_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154		5.2	Parameter (PAB) group		
5.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group		5.3	Digital input and output (DIO) group		
5.5       Function (FUN) group		5.4	Analog input and output (AIO) group		
5.6       Control (CON) group		5.5	Function (FUN) group		
5.7       Protection (PRT) group       106         5.8       Communication (COM) group       110         5.9       Second motor (M2) group <sup>Note 1</sup> 111         5.10       User (USR) group       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186 </td <td></td> <td>5.6</td> <td>Control (CON) group</td> <td></td>		5.6	Control (CON) group		
5.8       Communication (COM) group		5.7	Protection (PRT) group		
5.9       Second motor (M2) group Note 1)		5.8	Communication (COM) group		
5.10       User (USR) group.       116         6       Detailed operation by the function groups.       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group.       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring).       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03).       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05).       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06).       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10).       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group.       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00).       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings.       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings.       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings.       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group.       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00).       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital output terminal.       177         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group.       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00).       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input.       187		5.9	Second motor (M2) group Note 1)		
6       Detailed operation by the function groups       117         6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       127         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205		5.10	User (USR) group		
6.1       Display (DIS) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1	6	Detai	led operation by the function groups		
6.1       Display (Dis) group       117         6.1.1       DIS_00 (Motor operation monitoring)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital output terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204 <t< td=""><td></td><td>61</td><td></td><td>117</td></t<>		61		117	
6.1.1       Dis_00 (Motor operator motioning)       117         6.1.2       User defined information (DIS_01, 02, 03)       119         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205		0.1	6.1.1 DIS 00 (Motor operation monitoring)	117	
6.1.2       Ost of defined monitorit (DIS_007, 02, 00)       112         6.1.3       Fault status display (DIS_05)       123         6.1.4       Software version display (DIS_06)       125         6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)       207			6.1.2 User defined information (DIS_01_02_03)	, 110	
6.1.1.5       Software version display (DIS_06)			6.1.3 Fault status display (DIS_05)	123	
6.1.5       User group display options (DIS_10)       125         6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)       208			6.1.4 Software version display (DIS_06)		
6.2       Parameter (PAR) group       126         6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)       126         6.2.2       Parameter-related settings       127         6.2.3       Motor-related settings       131         6.2.4       Auto-tuning       138         6.3       Digital input and output (DIO) group       154         6.3.1       Jump code (DIO_00)       154         6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)       208			6.1.5 User group display options (DIS 10)		
6.2.1       Jump code (PAR_00)		6.2	Parameter (PAR) group		
6.2.2Parameter-related settings.1276.2.3Motor-related settings.1316.2.4Auto-tuning			6.2.1 Jump code (PAR_00)		
6.2.3Motor-related settings.1316.2.4Auto-tuning1386.3Digital input and output (DIO) group1546.3.1Jump code (DIO_00)1546.3.2Multifunction digital input terminal1556.3.3Multifunction digital output terminal1716.4Analog input and output (AIO) group1866.4.1Jump code (AIO_00)1866.4.2Multifunction analog input1876.4.3Analog output1976.5Function (FUN) group2046.5.1Jump code (FUN_00)2046.5.2Selecting the command source2056.5.3DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)2076.5.4Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)208			6.2.2 Parameter-related settings	127	
6.2.4Auto-tuning1386.3Digital input and output (DIO) group1546.3.1Jump code (DIO_00)1546.3.2Multifunction digital input terminal1556.3.3Multifunction digital output terminal1716.4Analog input and output (AIO) group1866.4.1Jump code (AIO_00)1866.4.2Multifunction analog input1876.4.3Analog output1976.5Function (FUN) group2046.5.1Jump code (FUN_00)2046.5.2Selecting the command source2056.5.3DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)2076.5.4Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)208			6.2.3 Motor-related settings	131	
<ul> <li>6.3 Digital input and output (DIO) group</li></ul>			6.2.4 Auto-tuning	138	
6.3.1Jump code (DIO_00)1546.3.2Multifunction digital input terminal1556.3.3Multifunction digital output terminal1716.4Analog input and output (AIO) group1866.4.1Jump code (AIO_00)1866.4.2Multifunction analog input1876.4.3Analog output1976.5Function (FUN) group2046.5.1Jump code (FUN_00)2046.5.2Selecting the command source2056.5.3DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)2076.5.4Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)208		6.3	Digital input and output (DIO) group	154	
6.3.2       Multifunction digital input terminal       155         6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)       208			6.3.1 Jump code (DIO_00)	154	
6.3.3       Multifunction digital output terminal       171         6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)       208			6.3.2 Multifunction digital input terminal	155	
6.4       Analog input and output (AIO) group       186         6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)       208			6.3.3 Multifunction digital output terminal	171	
6.4.1       Jump code (AIO_00)       186         6.4.2       Multifunction analog input       187         6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06-FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10-FUN_11)       208		6.4	Analog input and output (AIO) group	186	
6.4.2       Multifunction analog input			6.4.1 Jump code (AIO_00)	186	
6.4.3       Analog output       197         6.5       Function (FUN) group       204         6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)       208			6.4.2 Multifunction analog input	187	
6.5       Function (FUN) group			6.4.3 Analog output	197	
6.5.1       Jump code (FUN_00)       204         6.5.2       Selecting the command source       205         6.5.3       DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)       207         6.5.4       Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)       208         LSis		6.5	Function (FUN) group	204	
<ul> <li>6.5.2 Selecting the command source</li></ul>			6.5.1 Jump code (FUN_00)	204	
<ul> <li>6.5.3 DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)207</li> <li>6.5.4 Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)208</li> </ul>			6.5.2 Selecting the command source	205	
6.5.4 Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)			6.5.3 DC-braking stop (FUN_06–FUN_09)	207	
			6.5.4 Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN_10–FUN_11)	208	
			LSis	vii	

Γ

	6.5.5	Setting the speed reference for multistep, jog and dwell ope	rations
			209
	6.5.6	Setting the speed limits	213
	6.5.7	Frequency jump (Jump Freq)	213
	6.5.8	Setting acceleration and deceleration patterns and times	215
	6.5.9	Power-on start options (FUN_55)	
	6.5.10	Setting parameters for short floor operations (FUN_56, FUN	_57).226
	6.5.11	Setting parameters for anti-hunting regulator	230
	6.5.12	Setting the operation speed and input voltage for battery op	peration
			231
	6.5.13	ALLS (Automatic light load search) (FUN_69-FUN_72)	234
	6.5.14	Automatic load cell calculation	237
6.6	Control	(CON) group	241
	6.6.1	Code jumping - accessing certain codes directly (CON_00)	
	6.6.2	Speed controller gain constant	
	6.6.3	Speed controller (Automatic Speed Regulator: ASR)	
	6.6.4	Overshoot Prevention	
	6.6.5	About torque	
	6.6.6	Torque boost	
	6.6.7	V/F (Voltage/Frequency) control	
	6.6.8	Motor output voltage control (CON_57)	
	6.6.9	Slip compensation	
	6.6.10	Anti Rollback Function	
6.7	Protect	ion (PRT) group	
	6.7.1	Jump code (PRT_00)	
	6.7.2	Motor thermal protection $(I^2T)$	
	6.7.3	Reset restart selection (PRT_04)	
	6.7.4	Automatic restart operation	
	6.7.5	Restart delay time after stop command	271
	6.7.6	EnDat option-board-related function setting	272
	6.7.7	Encoder error detection	273
	6.7.8	Software encoder error detection (PRT_11-12: Detection tin	ne of
		encoder error, encoder error based on the speed rate)	273
	6.7.9	Speed deviation error settings	276
	6.7.10	Overspeed fault detection (Over Speed)	276
	6.7.11	Input/output open-phase detecting function	277
	6.7.12	Overload (OverLoad)	
	6.7.13	Overload limit selection, level, time (PRT_22-24)	279
	6.7.14	Inv OH Warn	279

٦

viii | **LS**is

		6.7.15	Mot OH Warn	280
		6.7.16	Low Voltage2 function	280
		6.7.17	A3 Safety	281
		6.7.18	Fan fault	282
		6.7.19	Safety Torque Off [STO]	283
	6.8	Second	h motor (M2) group	284
		6.8.1	Jump code (M2_00)	284
		6.8.2	Second motor control mode selection (M2_01)	285
		6.8.3	Second motor speed input	285
		6.8.4	Second motor acceleration/deceleration-related parameters	285
		6.8.5	Second motor parameters	286
		6.8.6	Second motor encoder-related parameters	287
		6.8.7	Second motor V/F control-related parameters	287
		6.8.8	Other second motor parameters	288
	6.9	User (U	ISR) group	288
		6.9.1	Jump code (USR_00)	288
		6.9.2	Definition of macro	289
		6.9.3	User code definition (USR_04–67)	291
7	RS-48	35 comm	nunication features	293
	7.1	Comm	unication standards	293
	7.2	Comm	unication system configuration	294
		7.2.1	Communication cable connections	294
		7.2.2	Setting communication parameters	295
		7.2.3	Total communication memory map	297
	7.3	Netwo	rk protocols	298
		7.3.1	LS INV 485 protocol	298
		7.3.2	Read protocol details	301
		7.3.3	Write protocol details	302
		7.3.4	Error codes	303
		7.3.5	Common parameter compatibility	303
		7.3.6	iS7 expansion common parameters	308
		7.3.7	iV5L common parameters	315
8	Troub	oleshoot	ting	317
	8.1	Fault tr	ips	317
	8.2	Confirr	ning the fault status and fault history	321
		8.2.1	Confirming the fault status and storing the fault information	321
		8.2.2	Confirming the fault history	
	8.3	Resetti	ng fault trips	321

Γ



	8.4	Troubleshooting when a fault trip occurs	
	8.5	Troubleshooting after a test run	
	8.6	Troubleshooting other faults	
9	Maint	tenance	337
	9.1	Regular inspections	
		9.1.1 Daily inspection	
		9.1.2 Annual inspection	
		9.1.3 Biannual inspection	
	9.2	Diode module and IGBT inspection	
	9.3	Replacement cycle and maintenance of major components	345
	9.4	Storage and disposal	
		9.4.1 Storage	
		9.4.2 Disposal	
10	Techn	nical specifications	347
	10.1	Input and output specifications	
	10.2	Product specification details	
	10.3	External dimensions	351
	10.4	Peripheral devices	352
	10.5	Fuse and reactor specifications	353
	10.6	Terminal screw specifications	353
	10.7	Braking resistor specifications	354
	10.8	Braking resistor connections	355
EC	DECL	ARATION OF CONFORMITY	356
Pro	duct w	/arranty	
	364		
Ind	ех		

٦

# About the LSLV-iV5L inverter series

This instruction manual includes information required to perform installation, test run, and basic operation of the LSLV-iV5L inverter. The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides precision vector control of motor speed and torque while driving 3-phase induction and synchronous motors.

# Main features

Г

The following are the main features of the LSLV-iV5L inverter series:

- IGBT type inverter, a speed sensor (encoder) can be installed for vector control
- Open-loop speed control (V/F, slip compensation mode)
- Closed-loop speed control (synchronized speed mode)
- Error detection for hardware or software encoder
- Power system redundancy and emergency backup power
- Designed specifically for load lifting applications (elevators)

LSis xi

# **1** Preparing the installation

This chapter provides details about product identification, part names, correct installation procedures, and cable specifications. To install the inverter correctly and safely, carefully read and follow these instructions.

### ① Caution

Г

To safely transport the inverter for installation:

- Do not stack product packages in excess of allowed weight, or allowed number of layers.
- Do not open the packaging during transportation.

# **1.1 Product identification**

The LSLV-iV5L inverter comes from a product range suitable for various drive capacities and power supplies. Each model in the range has its specifications detailed on the rating plate. Check the rating plate before installing the product to ensure that the product meets your requirements. For more detailed product specifications, refer to <u>10.1 Input and output specifications</u> on page <u>347</u>.

#### Note

Check the product name, open the packaging, and then confirm that the product is free from defects. Contact your supplier if you have any questions about your product.

	Model name
	LSLV       iV5L-4CNNN         INPUT       380-480V       3 Phase         OUTPUT       50/60Hz       Output         OUTPUT       3 Phase       Output         IA       0-3600 rpm       Rated output current and operation frequency         Ser. NO 550       Ser. NO 550       Ser. NO 550         INPY       INPY       Ser. NO 550         INPY       Ser. NO 550       Ser. NO 550         Ser. NO 550       Made in KOREA         Serial number       Serial number         LSLV       IV5L - 4CNNN
	0055 - 5.5kW 0075 - 7.5kW 0110 - 11kW 0150 - 15kW 0185 - 18.5kW 0220 - 22kW
	Series name
	Input voltage
	4 - 3-phase 400V
	Keypad type
	UL type
	N - Non UL Type
	EMC filter
	F - Built-in EMC N - Non EMC
-	Reactor
	D - Biilt-in DCL N - Non DCL

1

2 | **LS**is

# **1.2 Part names**

Γ

The diagram below displays names for the inverter's parts. Details may vary between inverter models.



# **1.3 Installation considerations**

Inverters contain various precision, electronic components. The installation environment can significantly impact the lifespan and reliability of the product. The table below details the ideal operation and installation conditions for the inverter.

Item	Description
Ambient humidity	90% relative humidity (no condensation)
Storage temperature	- 4–149 °F (-20–65°C)
Environmental factors	An environment free from corrosive or flammable gases, oil residue, and dust.
Altitude/vibration	Less than 3,280 ft (1,000 m) above sea level / less than 0.6 G (5.9 m/sec2)
Air pressure	70 –106 kPa



# Caution

Do not allow the ambient temperature to exceed the allowable range while operating the inverter.

# 4 | **LS** is

# 1.4 Selecting and preparing a site for installation

When selecting an installation location consider the following points:

- The inverter must be installed on a wall that can support the inverter's weight.
- The location must be free from vibration. Vibration can adversely affect the operation of the inverter.
- Do not install the inverter in a location exposed to direct sunlight, high temperature, or high humidity.
- Do not install the inverter near oil residue, flammable gas, or dust. Install the inverter in a clean location or inside an equipment cabinet. The air flow must be clean and free of conductive dust.
- The inverter can become very hot during operation. Install the inverter on a surface that is fire-resistant or flame-retardant and with sufficient clearance around the inverter to allow air to circulate. The illustrations below detail the minimum installation clearances.



Side elevation



• Ensure sufficient air circulation is provided around the inverter when it is installed. If the inverter is to be installed inside a cabinet, enclosure, or equipment rack, allow for the position of the inverter's cooling fan and the ventilation grilles. The cooling fan must be positioned to efficiently transfer the heat generated by the inverter's operation.





### ① Caution

- Do not expose the inverter to rain, snow, fog, or dust.
- Do not block the inverter's air vents. Doing so may cause the inverter to overheat.



- 0.1"(20 mm) 0.1"(20 mm) 0.1"(20 mm) 0.0"(20 mm) 0.0"(2
- If you are installing multiple inverters in one location, arrange them side-by-side.

Г

• If you are installing multiple inverters of different ratings, provide sufficient clearance to meet the clearance specifications for the inverter with the highest rating.



# 8 | **LS**is

# **1.5 Cable selection**

When you install power and control cables for the inverter, use cables that meet the required specifications for the safe and reliable operation of the product. Refer to the following information to assist you with cable selection.

### Caution

- Use mains power cables with sufficient cross-sectional area to prevent voltage drop exceeding 2%.
- Use copper cables rated at 600 V, 75 ℃ for mains power wiring.
- Use copper cables rated at 300 V, 75 ℃ for control circuit wiring.
- The inverters in the range between 5.5 kW and 22 kW must be grounded with industrial connector according to IEC60309.
- The minimum size of the protective earthing conductor shall comply with the local safety regulations for high protective earthing conductor current equipment.
- Only one conductor per terminal should be simultaneously connected.
- The accessible connections and parts listed below are of protective class o. It meas that the
  protection of these circuits relies only upon basic insulation and becomes hazardous in the evnet
  of a failure of the basic insulation. Therefore, devices connected to these circuits must provide
  electrical-shock protection as if the device was connected supply mains voltage. In addition,
  during installation these parts must be considered, in relation with electrical-shock, as supply
  mains voltage circuits.

[Class o circuits]

- → RUN/STOP COMMAND: FX, RX, BX, RST, CM
- → MULTIFUNCTION INPUT: P1-P7, CM
- → ANALOG INPUT: AI1, AI2, AI3
- ➔ ANALOG OUTPUT: AO1, AO2
- → ENCODER INPUT: PE, GE, A+, A-, B+, B-, PA, PB, Z+, Z-
- → ECONDER OUTPUT: RA, GE, RB, GE
- CONTACT: OC1, EG, A1, B1, A2, B2, 30A, 30B, 30C

Jreparat

#### Ground and power cable specifications

		Ground cable	Powei	Power cables (input and output)			
Load (kW	)	2	mm <sup>2</sup>		AWG		
		mm²	R/S/T	U/V/W	R/S/T	U/V/W	
	5.5	4	4	4	10	10	
	7.5		4	4	10	10	
2 Dhace 400 V	11	10	6	6	8	8	
3-Phase 400 V	15		10	10	6	6	
	18.5	16	16	16	4	4	
	22	10	16	16	4	4	

### **Control cable specifications**

Cross-sectional area/diameter		
mm <sup>2</sup> AWG		
0.2-0.8	18–26	

\* Use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables for control wiring.

# 10 | **LS**15

# 2 Installing the inverter

This chapter describes the physical and electrical installation of the iV5 inverter, including mounting and wiring the product. Refer to the flowchart and the basic configuration diagram provided below to understand the procedures and installation instructions to be followed to install the product correctly.

#### Installation flowchart

The following flowchart lists the installation sequence. The steps cover equipment installation and testing. More information about each step is referenced in the steps.





#### ① Caution

Synchronous motors may not operate properly without a parameter tuning (pole position estimation, especially).

#### **Basic configuration diagram**

The reference diagram below shows the configuration for a typical system including the inverter and peripheral devices.

Before installing the inverter, ensure that the product is suitable for the application (power rating, capacity, etc). Ensure that all of the required peripherals and optional devices (resistor brakes, contactors, noise filters, etc.) are available. For more details on peripheral devices, refer to <u>10.4</u> <u>Peripheral devices</u> on page <u>352</u>.



### ① Caution

- Diagrams in the manual are sometimes drawn with covers or circuit breakers removed to show a more detailed view of the installation arrangements. Ensure that all covers and circuit breakers are installed before operating the inverter.
- Do not use the magnetic contactor on the input side of the inverter to start or stop the inverter.
- Install an additional safety device, such as an emergency brake to prevent the inverter losing control if it is damaged.
- Install a separate emergency stop switch. The STOP key on the keypad works only when the keypad is connected to the inverter.
- When the inverter powers up, high levels of current are present that can affect the circuit. Ensure that correctly rated circuit breakers are installed to operate the circuit safely while the inverter powers up.
- Reactors can be installed to improve power factor. If the input power exceeds 600 kVA, reactors
  can be installed within 32.8 ft (10 m) of the power supply. Refer to <u>10.5 Fuse and reactor</u>
  <u>specifications</u> on page <u>353</u> and ensure that reactors meet the specifications.



# 2.1 Mounting the inverter

Follow the procedures below when mounting the inverter on a wall or inside an equipment cabinet. Before installing the inverter, ensure that the space meets the clearance specifications and that there are no obstacles that will restrict air flow.

Select a wall or equipment cabinet suitable to support the inverter. Refer to <u>10.3 External</u> <u>dimensions</u> on page <u>351</u> and confirm the dimensions for the mounting holes.

- 1 Identify the position where the inverter will be mounted and then use a pencil to mark the top of the inverter.
- 2 Use a spirit level and draw a horizontal line on the mounting surface at the pencil mark. Mark the two top mounting points on the line.
- 3 Measure down the mounting surface to the position of the lower mounting points. Use the spirit level again and draw another horizontal line on the mounting surface. Mark the two lower mounting points on the line.
- 4 Drill holes for the two upper and two lower mounting points. If fixing is not available, insert wall anchors into the four holes. Insert and start to tighten the two lower mounting bolts. Do not fully tighten the bolts at this time.
- 5 Mount the inverter on the two lower bolts and then fully tighten them.





**6** Use one hand to support the inverter against the mounting surface and insert and tighten one of the upper mounting bolts. Then, insert and tighten the other upper mounting bolt.



## ① Caution

- Do not expose the inverter to rain, snow, fog, or dust.
- Do not block the inverter's air vents. Doing so may cause the inverter to overheat.



### Caution

Г

- Do not use the covers or plastic fittings on the outside of the inverter to lift the inverter. If the cover or plastic fitting breaks, the inverter may drop and cause injury or damage. Always use appropriate lifting devices when moving the inverter.
- Inverter equipment can be heavy and bulky. Use appropriately rated equipment to lift and transport the inverter.
- Do not install the inverter on the floor, or mount it sideways. The inverter must be installed vertically on a wall or inside a cabinet, with its rear side flat against the mounting surface. Mount the inverter upright on a wall and secure it using bolts to ensure that it does not move.



# 2.2 Cable connections

Open the front cover and connect the ground cable. Connect appropriately rated cables to the power and control terminal blocks.

Read the following information carefully before making cable connections. All warning instructions must be followed.

## \Lambda Warning

- All cables must be installed by certified technicians.
- Do not modify cable connections, or install/uninstall optional add-on boards while the inverter is operating.

### Caution

- Mount the inverter before connecting cables. Before installation, ensure that the inverter is not connected to a power source.
- Use cables of specified ratings or higher and run the cables according to the recommended cable length. Using inferior cables may result in fire or electric shock.
- Ensure no metal debris, such as wire offcuts, remain inside the inverter. Metal debris in the inverter may cause inverter failure.
- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal screws may result in cable disconnection, cause a short circuit, or inverter failure. Refer to page <u>353</u>.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Heavy objects may damage the cable and result in electric shock.
- Install a reactor if the input voltage to the inverter produces imbalance between the phases.
   High frequency emission from the inverter's power source may overheat and damage phase advance capacitors or alternators.
- Use mains power cables with sufficient cross-sectional area to prevent voltage drop exceeding 2%.
- Use copper cables rated at 600 V, 167°F (75°C) for mains power wiring.
- Use copper cables rated at 300 V, 167°F (75°C) for control circuit wiring.
- If cable connections are worked on after the inverter is installed, ensure the inverter keypad display and the charge lamp under the terminal cover is turned off before commencing work. The inverter may store an electric charge after the power supply has been turned off.

#### Note

Do not disconnect the motor cable while the inverter output is alive. Improper cable disconnection may lead to product damage.



### Step 1 Front cover

Г

The front cover must be removed to access the cable connections. Refer to the following procedures to remove the front cover. The steps to remove the cover may vary depending on the inverter model.

1 Loosen the keypad screw and the three front cover screws. Remove the keypad and cover by pulling it away from the inverter.



2 Follow the instructions that follow when connecting the grounding, mains power, and control cables to the terminal blocks. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable selection</u> on page <u>9</u>.

#### **Step 2 Ground connection**

Remove the front cover. Then, follow the instructions below to connect the inverter's ground cable.

1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to <u>1.5 Cable selection</u> on page <u>9</u> to determine the correct grounding cable for your installation.

#### Note

- Connect the ground cables to the ground terminals. Do not connect the ground cables to the inverter's case bolts.
- Use cables with as large cross-sectional area as possible for grounding. Ground cables must meet or exceed the specifications listed in the <u>1.5 Cable selection</u> on page <u>9</u>. Keep the ground cable as short as possible and ground termination as close as possible to the inverter.



2 Connect the other end of all ground cables to an earth (ground) terminal.

#### Note

Г

The product requires Class 1 grounding. Resistance to ground must be  $\leq 10 \Omega$ .

### \Lambda Warning

- Install ground connections for the inverter and the motor in accordance with the local codes and specifications to ensure safe and accurate operation. Using the inverter and the motor without the specified grounding connections may result in electric shock.
- This product can cause a DC current in the protective earthing conductor. If a RCD or monitoring (RCM) device is used for protection, only RCD or RCM of Type B is allowed on supply side of this product.
- Large amount of leakage current is generated around the inverter due to high-speed switching operation. The inverter and the motor must be properly grounded to prevent electric shock.

#### Step 3 Power terminal wiring

The following diagram shows the terminal layout on the power terminal block. Refer to the detailed descriptions to understand the function and location of each terminal before making wiring connections. Ensure that the cables selected meet or exceed the specifications in <u>1.5 Cable</u> <u>selection</u> on page <u>9</u> before installing them.

#### ① Caution

- Tighten the terminal screws to the rated torque. Loose or over tightened terminal screws may cause short circuits and equipment malfunction.
- Use copper stranded cables only. Power cables must be rated at 600 V, 167°F (75°C) and control circuit cables rated at 300 V, 167°F (75°C).
- For the inverter control circuit, use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables. Do not route the control cables in the same conduit where the power cables are routed.
- Incoming power cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting incoming power cables to other terminals will cause internal damage to the inverter. Motor cables must be connected to the U, V, and W terminals. The correct phase rotation is not necessary.
- Do not install phase advance capacitors in the inverter output and uninstall them if they had been previously installed. Phase advance capacitors in the inverter output causes inverter overcurrent fault trip.
- B1 and B2 terminals on the main terminals block are for connecting braking resistors only. Do not connect any other device to these terminals.



#### 5.5–7.5 kW (3-Phase)



#### **Power terminal descriptions**

Terminal	Name	Description
R/S/T	AC power input terminals	3-phase AC power connection.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase motor (induction motor, synchronous motor) wiring connections.
G	Ground terminal	Inverter frame ground connection ( $\pm$ ).
B1/B2	Brake resistor terminals	Brake resistor wiring connections.
P (+)	DC link terminal P(+)	DC linkwizing connections
N (-)	DC link terminal N(-)	De link winnig connections.

#### Note

Apply a DC input to the P (+) and N (-) terminals to operate the inverter on DC current input.

# 20 | **LS** is

#### 11–22 kW (3-Phase)

Г



#### Power terminal descriptions

Terminal	Name	Description
R/S/T	AC power input terminals	3-phase AC power connections.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase motor (induction and synchronous motor) wiring connections.
B1/B2	Brake resistor terminals	Brake resistor wiring connections.
P (+)	DC link terminal P(+)	DC link wiring connections
N (-)	DC link terminal N(-)	De link winnig connections.



#### Note

- Apply a DC input to the P (+) and N (-) terminals to operate the inverter on DC current input.
- Use STP cables to connect remotely located motors to the inverter. Do not use 3 core cables.
- Make sure that the total cable length does not exceed 328 ft (100 m).
- Long cable runs can cause reduced motor torque in low frequency applications due to voltage drop. Long cable runs also increase a circuit's susceptibility to stray capacitance and may trigger overcurrent protection devices or result in the malfunction of equipment connected to the inverter.
- Voltage drop is calculated by using the following formula: Voltage drop (V) =  $[\sqrt{3} X \text{ cable resistance } (m\Omega/m) X \text{ cable length } (m) X \text{ current } (A)] / 1000$
- Use cables with the largest possible cross-sectional area to ensure that voltage drop is minimized over long cable runs. Lowering the carrier frequency and installing a micro surge filter may also help to reduce voltage drop.
- The permitted cable lengths for the combinations of motor type and switching frequency are listed in the table below.

Motor type	Motor switching frequency	Maximum cable length
Induction	2.5-5 kHz	< 330 ft (100 m)
Induction	2.5-10 kHz	< 165 ft (50 m)
Synchronous	2.5-5 kHz	< 330 ft (100 m)
Synchronous	2.5-8 kHz	< 165 ft (50 m)

### \Lambda Warning

Do not connect power to the inverter until the inverter is completely installed and the inverter is ready to operate. Doing so may result in electric shock.

# ① Caution

- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to other terminals will damage the inverter.
- Use insulated ring lugs when connecting cables to the R/S/T and U/V/W terminals.
- The inverter's power terminal connections can cause harmonics that may interfere with other communication devices located near to the inverter. To reduce interference, the installation of noise filters or line filters may be required.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damage to connected equipment, do not install phase-advanced condensers, surge protection, or electronic noise filters on the output side of the inverter.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damage to connected equipment, do not install magnetic contactors on the output side of the inverter.



#### **Step 4 Control circuit connections**

Г

The illustrations below show the detailed layout of the control circuit connections and the control board switches. Ensure that the control cables meet the required specifications and refer to the detailed information provided below and <u>1.5 Cable selection</u> on page <u>9</u> before installing and connecting control circuits.



#### Jumper labels and descriptions

Jumper	Description	Default setting
Ai1	Analog input 1 selection jumper (Left: Voltage input, Right: Current input)	Left: Voltage input
Ai2	Analog input 2 selection jumper (Left: Voltage input, Right: Current input)	Left: Voltage input
Ai3	Analog input 3 selection jumper (Left: Voltage input, Right: Motor NTC)	Left: Voltage input
JP1	Encoder type selection jumper (Up: OC (Open collector), Down: LD (Lin drive))	Down: LD
JP2	Encoder power supply selection jumper (5 V: 5 V encoder power supply, 12 V: 12 V encoder power supply, 15 V: 15 V encoder power supply)	5 V
JP4	NPN/PNP mode selection switch (Up: PNP, Down: NPN)	Down: NPN





#### Power terminal and control terminal wiring diagram

Note) • : Power terminal block, • • : Control terminal block

Note1) Used to run the control circuit on a separate auxiliary power source (220 VAC), without the main power supply. Note2) STO (Safety Torque OFF) input terminal

### Caution

Install an isolation transformer (rated for > 100 VA) for the auxiliary control power source. Otherwise, the inverter may be damaged.




Installation

### Control board labels and descriptions

Function	Label	Name	Description	n	
	CN1	SMPS connector	Connects to Drive SMPS.		
	CN2	Keypad connector	Connects to keypad.		
	CN3	Option board and	Use these co	onnectors when using option	
	CN4	D/A card	boards.		
	CN5	SIO board connector	Connects to	SIO board.	
			Terminals fo	or the built-in 485 communication.	
	CN6	Communication terminal	S+/S-	Connects the communication cable.	
Control board			5G485	Connects the communication ground cable.	
	J2	Communication terminating resister switch	<ul> <li>Turns the terminating resister ON when connected to the end of communication line</li> <li>Up: Terminating resister ON</li> <li>Down: Terminating resister OFF</li> <li>※ Initial setting: Up (terminating resister ON)</li> </ul>		
			Hardware connection terminal for the Safety function. The inverter operates normally when SA-SC and SB-SC are connected, and the trip occurs when disconnected.		
	TB2	Safety terminal	SA/SB	Terminal for Safety A/B connection. The SAFETY A/B trip occurs when disconnected from SC.	
			SC	Terminal for Safety trip detection.	

٦

### Input terminal labels and descriptions

Γ

Function	Label	Name	Description	
	FX	Forward operation/stop command	Stops when FX and RX are ON/OFF at the same time.	
	RX	Reverse operation/stop command		
	BX	Emergency stop	Includes free run stop and deceleration stop.	
Multifunction	RST	Fault clearance	Fault status clears when the inverter is ON after the cause of the fault is removed.	
terminal configuration	P1 (MM0) P2 (MM1) P3 (AT0) P4 (FHM) P5 (BAT) P6 (BRC) P7 (MCC)	Multifunction input terminals	Configurable for multifunction input.	
	СМ	Common	Common terminal for analog terminal input and output. Function is ON when each multifunction terminal and CM terminal are connected in NPN input mode.	
	VREF	Potentiometer for analog input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or input current. Maximum output voltage: $10 \text{ V}$ Potentiometer: $1-10 \text{ k} \Omega$	
	Ai1	Voltage input	Used for input voltage and current	
	Ai2	Current input	applications, or motor NTC. Set jumper to change between voltage, current, or motor	
Analog input configuration	Ai3/Them	Voltage input Motor NTC input	<ul> <li>NTC input.</li> <li>For input voltage Ai1, Ai2, Ai3: left side</li> <li>For input current Ai1, Ai2: right side</li> <li>For input motor NTC Ai3: right side</li> </ul>	
	5G	Common	Common terminal for analog terminal input.	
Encoder input	PE	Encoder power Note 1)	+15 V open collector power.	
configuration	GE		0V	

**LS** 15 27

Function	Label		Name	Description	
	A+ A-	Encoder Phase A power	Phase A and B signals for the line drive encoder.		
	B+	B-	Encoder Phase B power	Set the JP2 switch on the I/O board to "5V" and the JP4 switch to "LD".	
	PE		Encodor nowor	+15 V open collector power.	
	GE		Encoder power	0V	
	PA PB		Encoder Phase A power	Phase A and B signals for the complementary and open collector encoder.	
			Encoder Phase B power	Set the JP2 switch on the I/O board to "15V" and the JP4 switch to "OC".	
	Z+ (PZ	<u>Z</u> )		Available only when using an encoder that	
	Z-		Encoder Phase Z power	provides a Phase Z pulse. Line drive type: Using Z+ and Z Set JP5 to "LD". Open collector output: Using PZ. Set JP5 to "OC".	

Note1) Connect positive encoder power (+) to PE terminal, and negative (-) to GE terminal.

# 28 | **LS**is

Γ

Function	Label	Name	Description		
Encoder	RA	Encoder output Phase -A			
	GE	Encoder output common	The encoder output signals at Phases A and B are		
output	RB	Encoder output Phase -B	open collector outputs.		
	GE	Encoder output common			
Analog output	AO1	Analog output 1 Analog output 2	Output voltage range: 10V-10V - 10V10V - 0V-10V - 10V-0V. Select one of the following: - Analog input value - Command before and after acceleration/deceleration - Speed control input command - Motor speed - Speed deviation - Motor speed follow-up - Speed control output - Torque bias - Forward direction torque limit - Reverse direction torque limit - Torque command - Torque current command - Torque current - Speed current - Q-axis current control output - D-axis voltage - Output voltage - Output voltage - Output voltage - Output power - DC-link voltage - Motor temperature (NTC) - Inverter temperature.		
	5G	Common	Common terminal for analog terminal inputs.		



Function	Labe		Name	Description	
	1A	1B	Multifunction output contact 1 (Form A contact)	Select one of the following: - Inverter operation available - Zero velocity detection	
Output contacts	2A	2B	Multifunction output contact 2 (Form A contact)	<ul> <li>Speed detection</li> <li>Speed detection (non-polar)</li> <li>Speed arrival</li> </ul>	
	OC 1	EG	Multifunction open collector output	<ul> <li>Low voltage alert</li> <li>In operation</li> <li>In regeneration</li> <li>Motor overheat alert</li> <li>Inverter overheat alert</li> <li>Speed agreement</li> <li>Torque detection</li> <li>Torque limit detection</li> <li>Overheat alert</li> <li>Stopping</li> <li>MC output</li> <li>Fan fault</li> <li>ALLS status</li> <li>At constant speed, brake output</li> </ul>	
	30A		Fault signal (Form A contact)	Output signal is generated when a fault occurs. Does not output when the emergency stop is	
	30B		Fault signal (Form B contact)	activated.	
	30C		Common	Common terminal for output contacts A and B.	
	JP1		Input pulse encoder	LD (Line Drive) / OC (open collector or complementary)	
Switch	JP2		Input voltage encoder	Select between DC +5 V, DC +12 V, and DC +15 V.	
	JP4 <sup>Note 1)</sup>		PNP/NPN input mode	Select PNP/NPN input mode.	

1

Note 1) Example of encoder output connection



### ① Caution

The encoder output is in open collector type. Consider the input circuit configurations when making the cable connections. The following is an example for using the encoder output as the input to an LSIS high-speed counter module for PLCs.

### Note

- Use shielded cable or plastic insulated cable for all control circuit connections.
- Use twisted shield cable if the length of circuit is long.
- Use 0.2 to 0.8 mm<sup>2</sup> (18 to 26 AWG) cables.
- When tightening bolts, do not allow the torque to exceed 5.2 lb-in.
- The auxiliary relay terminal output 1 and 2 must be below AC 250 V/1 A and DC 30 V/1 A.
- The trip output relay terminal must be below AC 250 V/1 A and DC 30 V/1A.
- The open collector output 1 and encoder output must be below 24 V/100 mA.
- While running control circuits, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 165 ft (50 m).
- Ensure that the length of any safety related circuits does not exceed 100 ft (30 m).
- Do not run the control cable with the mains power cable inside the terminal block area. If the control cable crosses a mains power cable, they must cross each other at a right angle.





### Step 5 Auxiliary power terminals

The LSLV-iV5L inverter includes an auxiliary power terminal block. The auxiliary terminals enable the control board to operate without mains power (R/S/T) using auxiliary control power (220 V AC). The following diagram shows the terminals on the auxiliary power terminal block. Refer to the detailed descriptions to understand the functions and locations of the terminals before connecting cables.

### () Caution

- Separate auxiliary power and mains power circuits, and connect auxiliary power circuits via an isolating transformer.
- Use insulated cable lugs for all auxiliary power cable connections.
- Use cables with a cross-sectional area greater than 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (20 AWG).



5.5-7.5 kW (3-Phase)



11–22 kW (3-Phase)

### Auxiliary power terminal labels and descriptions

Г

Label	Name	Description	Voltage
AC1 AC2	Auxiliary input voltage	Used to connect to single phase AC input voltage.	220 V (-10-+10%), 50/60 Hz



### Step 6 Encoder wiring and jumper settings

Install an encoder on the motor's rotor or on a spindle that rotates at the same speed as the motor's rotor. Refer to the diagrams below for the jumper settings and encoder connections (Eg., Line side of a motor, or the other side of the motor axis from a traction machine). If there is a slip between the motor and encoder axis, the motor may generate severe vibration, or it may not operate at all.

#### +15 V Complementary or open collector



### +5 V Line drive

Г



### ① Caution

Ensure that the encoder type is properly set before operating the inverter. Do not change the encoder type settings while the inverter is operating. Doing so may adversely affect the system and the inverter operation may stop with a fault trip.

### Note

- The motor may operate incorrectly or vibrate if the rotor and the encoder's spindle are not connected correctly.
- Use STP cables and connect the shielding to the PCB's grounding screw.
- Do not run encoder signal cables near inverter mains power cables. Electronic interference may affect encoder output signals.



### Step 7 Analog input jumper settings

After installing an encoder, set the analog input jumper.

The default analog input setting is voltage input.



#### Caution

- Do not change the analog input jumper settings while the inverter is running. Doing so may change the inverter's reference speed or input value at the terminals.
- The motor NTC input is available only when using HIGEN motors.



### Step 8 PNP/NPN mode selection

The LSLV-iV5L inverter supports PNP (Source) and NPN (Sink) modes to sequence input current at the terminal. Select an appropriate mode to suit the circuit by switching the PNP/NPN jumper (JP4) on the control board. Refer to the following information for more details.

### PNP mode (Source)

Г

Select PNP mode at the PNP/NPN jumper (JP4). The default setting is NPN mode. CM is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal block and P24 is the internal DC 24 V supply. If you are using an external DC 24 V supply, build a circuit that connects the external power supply (-) and the CM terminal.

The guaranteed input voltages in the PNP mode (when using an external DC 24 V supply) are DC 19 to 25.2 V when the inverter is ON and below DC 7 V when the inverter is OFF.



### NPN mode (Sink)

Select NPN mode at the PNP/NPN jumper (JP4). The default setting is NPN mode. CM is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal block and P24 is the DC 24 V internal power supply.



#### Caution

Do not change the PNP/NPN input jumper settings while the inverter is running. Doing so may change the inverter's input value at the terminals.

### Step 9 Replacing the front cover

Replace the front cover immediately after work on the inverter is completed.

# 2.3 Post-installation checklist

Г

After completing the installation, check the items in the table below to make sure that the inverter has been safely and correctly installed.

Item	Description	Page ref.	Result
	Is the location for the inverter installation appropriate?	<u>p.4</u>	
Installation	Does the operating environment meet the inverter's specifications?	<u>p. 5</u>	
location/I/O	Does the main power supply meet the inverter's rated input?	<u>p. 347</u>	
verification	Is the inverter's rated output sufficient to supply the equipment? (In certain circumstances, insufficient output will result in degraded performance.)	<u>p. 347</u>	
	Is a circuit breaker installed on the input side of the inverter?	<u>p. 12</u>	
	Is the circuit breaker correctly rated?	<u>p. 352</u>	
Electrical	Are the incoming power cables correctly connected to the inverter's R/S/T terminals? (Caution: connecting the incoming power supply to the U/V/W terminals may damage the inverter.)	<u>p. 19</u>	
	Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase rotation (U/V/W)? (Caution: motors will rotate in the reverse direction if the phase rotation is incorrect.)	<u>p. 19</u>	
connections	Are the incoming power cables rated correctly?	<u>p. 9</u>	
	Is the inverter grounded correctly?	<u>p. 18</u>	
	Are the power terminal screws and the ground terminal screws tightened to the specified torque?	<u>p. 19</u>	
	Is overload protection installed correctly in the motor circuits (if multiple motors are supplied from one inverter)?	-	
	Is the inverter separated from the power source by a magnetic contactor (if a braking resistor is in use)?	<u>p. 12</u>	
	Are STP cables used for all control circuit wiring?	-	
Control circuit	Is the shielding of all STP cables properly grounded?	-	
connections	If 3-wire operation is required, confirm the multifunction input terminals are defined before control cables are connected?	<u>p.23</u>	

**LS** 15 | 39

### Installing the inverter

ltem	Description		Result
	Are the control cables properly connected?	<u>p. 23</u>	
	Are the control terminal screws tightened to the specified torque?	<u>p. 353</u>	
	Is the total cable length of all control cables < 165 ft (50 m)?	<u>p. 31</u>	
	Is the total length of safety cables < 100 ft (30 m)?	<u>p. 31</u>	
	Are optional circuit boards connected correctly?	-	
	Is there any debris inside the inverter?	-	
	Check cable connections for short circuit risks, such as conductors contacting adjacent terminals?	-	
Miscellaneous	Are the control circuit connections separated from the mains power connections?	-	
	Have the capacitors been in use for more than two years? If so, replace them.	-	
	Has a fuse been installed in the main power supply circuit?	<u>p. 353</u>	
	Are the connections to the motor separated from other connections?	-	

### Note

STP cables have a highly conductive, shielded screen around the twisted pairs. STP cables protect conductors from electromagnetic interference.

# 40 | **LS**is

# 2.4 Test run

After the post-installation checklist has been completed, perform a test-run of the inverter.

- 1 Supply mains power to the inverter. Ensure that the keypad display light is on.
- 2 Select the command source.
- **3** Set a frequency reference and then check the following:
  - If Ai1 or Ai2 is selected as the frequency reference input, confirm that the jumper is over the left pin and that the frequency changes when the input voltage changes.
  - If Ai1 or Ai2 is selected as the frequency reference input, confirm that the jumper is over the right pin and that the frequency changes when the input current changes.
  - If Ai3 is selected as the frequency reference input, confirm that the jumper is over the left pin and that the frequency changes when the input voltage changes.
- 4 Set the acceleration and deceleration times.
- **5** Start the motor and check the following:
  - Ensure that the motor rotates in the correct direction (refer to the note below).
  - Ensure that the motor accelerates and decelerates for the set time and that the motor speed reaches the frequency reference.

### \Lambda Warning

To avoid electrocution, ensure that the MCCBs and MCs are turned off before connecting power to the inverter.

### Note

- When the forward (FX) signal is ON, the motor should rotate counterclockwise when viewed from the load side of the motor. If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, switch the cables at the U and V terminals.
- For a safe operation, install and use micro-surge filters for the products operating with 400 V class motors. Otherwise, ensure that all 400 V class motors operated with this product have reinforced insulation. Micro-surge voltage inside the motor may result in motor damage.



#### Verifying motor rotation

- **1** Set FUN\_01 to 'Keypad'.
- 2 Set FUN\_02 to 'Keypad 1'.
- **3** Set a frequency reference.
- 4 Press [FWD] on the keypad to operate the inverter in the forward direction.
- 5 Observe the motor's rotation from the load side and ensure that the motor rotates counterclockwise.



### ① Caution

- Before operating the inverter for the first time, check the control cables to ensure that all cables are connected properly, and no damages to the cables or short circuit conditions exist.
- Check the parameter settings before running the inverter. Parameter settings may need to be adjusted depending on the load.
- To avoid damaging the inverter, do not supply the inverter with an input voltage that exceeds the rated voltage for the equipment.
- Before running the motor at maximum speed, confirm the motor's rated capacity. As inverters can be used to easily increase motor speed, use caution to ensure that motor speed does not inadvertently exceed the motor's rated capacity.



1515

43

# **3** Performing basic operations

This chapter describes the keypad layout, keypad functions, and introduces the parameter groups and codes required to perform basic operations. The chapter also outlines the basic operation of the inverter before advancing to more complex operations. Examples are provided to demonstrate the inverter's operation.

# 3.1 About the keypad

Г

The keypad has two main components - the operation keys and the display.

On the Keypad display, you can view the parameter setting values. It displays up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

# 3.1.1 Operation keys

The table below lists the names and functions of the keypad's operation keys.



Кеу	Name	Description
MODE	[MODE]	Switches between groups. Moves to upper codes in a group.
PROG	[PROG]	Changes parameter values.
ENT	[ENT]	Switches between modes. Saves parameter values.
	[UP] [DOWN]	Switches between codes, or increases or decreases parameter values.
SHIFT	[SHIFT/ESC]	Moves to the default screen. In settings mode, moves the cursor to the next digit position.
REV	[REV]	Starts reverse operation.
STOP	[STOP/RESET]	Stops the current operation. (Valid when FUN_01 is set to "Keypad".) Clears fault status.
FWD	[FWD]	Starts forward operation.

٦

# 44 | **LS**IS

# 3.1.2 About the display

Г

Speed and Speed (Sync) mode display



The following table lists the names and functions of the items displayed in this mode. Refer to the corresponding number in the illustration above.

No.	Name	Description
1	Motor speed	Displays motor speed in rpm.
2	Motor control mode	Displays one of the following motor control modes: SPD: Speed control mode BX: Emergency stop status BAT: Battery operation mode
3	Torque	Displays the generated torque when the motor operates at its full rated output.
4	Inverter output current	Displays the effective output current of the inverter.



### V/F and Slip Comp mode display



The following table lists the names and functions of the items displayed in this mode. Refer to the corresponding number in the illustration above.

No.	Name	Description
1	Parameter group	Displays the parameter group.
2	Operation/speed commands	Displays the operation and speed commands. <u>Operation commands</u> T: Terminal command K: Keypad command O: Internal RS-485 communication command <u>Speed commands</u> K: Keypad command A: Analog command O: Internal RS-485 communication command
3	Inverter output current	Displays the effective output current of the inverter.
4	Code number	Displays the code number.
5	Operating status	Displays the current operating status: STP: Stop FWD: Forward operation REV: Reverse operation
6	Target frequency/operating frequency	Displays the target frequency at stop condition and displays the output frequency during operation.

### **Group display**

Г



The following table lists the names and functions of the items displayed in this mode. Refer to the corresponding number in the illustration above.

No.	Name	Description
1	Parameter group	Displays one of following parameter groups: DIS, PAR, DIO, AIO, FUN, CON, E/L <sup>Note 1</sup> , PRT, COM, M2 <sup>Note 2)</sup> , USR.
2	Code type	Displays the code type to setup.
3	Code number	Displays the code number to setup.
4	Code data and unit	Displays the code data and unit to setup.

Note 1) Displays only when "PAR\_08" is set to "Elevator" and an EL I/O card is installed.

Note 2) Displays only when Motor 2 is configured for use at the multifunction inputs (P1-P3).

### 3.1.3 Control menu

The LSLV-iV5L inverter's control menu has the following groups.

Group	Display	Description
Display	DIS	Configure display settings for motor speed, motor control mode, torque, inverter output, current, user selection display, and fault status display.
Parameter	PAR	Configure parameter settings, including parameter initialization, parameter read/write/lock/password settings, motor constants, auto-tuning, switching frequency, and control mode.
Digital input/output	DIO	Configure digital input/output settings, including digital input and output parameters.
Analog input/output	AIO	Configure analog input/output settings, including analog input and output parameters.
Function	FUN	Configure function settings, including operation frequency, operation method, stop method, and acceleration/deceleration time and pattern.
Elevator operation E/L <sup>Note 1)</sup>		Configure elevator operation function settings. The elevator operation group (E/L) appears on the keypad only when "PAR_08" is set to "Elevator" and an EL I/O card is installed.
Control	CON	ASR PI Gain
Protection	PRT	Configure parameters related to inverter faults.
Communication	СОМ	Configure communication features for RS-485 and other communication options.
Motor 2	M2 <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Configure secondary motor features. M2 appears on the keypad only when a second motor is configured for use at the multifunction inputs (P1-P3).
User	USR	Configure user macro settings.

 The groups in bold in the Display column are default parameter groups. Refer to 6 <u>Detailed operation by the function groups</u> on page <u>117</u> for details.

Note1) Displayed when an optional add-on board is installed. Refer to the user manual supplied with the add-on board.

Note2) Displayed when one of the multifunction inputs in DIO group has been set to "2nd Motor." The second motor
operation does not work when the inverter control mode is set to Speed (Sync).



# 3.2 Using the keypad

Г

The keypad enables movement between groups and codes. It also enables users to select and configure functions. At code level, you can set parameter values, turn specific functions on or off, and decide how functions will be used. Refer to 5<u>*Table of functions*</u> on page <u>69</u> to find the functions you need.

## 3.2.1 Group and code selection

The example below shows how to switch between groups and codes.

- 1 Press [MODE] to move to the group you require.
- 2 Move up and down through the codes using [▲] or [▼] until you locate the code that you require.



### Note

For some settings, pressing [▲] or [▼] will not increase or decrease to the next numerical code. Code numbers may be skipped or not be displayed as certain codes have been intentionally left blank or reserved for new functions to be added in the future. Also, some features are hidden because functions for a certain code have been disabled.



# 3.2.2 Navigating directly to different codes

The following example shows how to navigate to code PAR\_56 from the initial code in the group (PAR\_00). This example applies to all groups.

Step	Instruction	Keypad display
1	Go to the first code of the parameter group (PAR_00).	
2	Press [PROG].	
3	Press [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] until '56' is displayed.	
4	<b>Press [ENT].</b> PAR_56 screen is displayed. If you select an unavailable code, details for the next available code are displayed.	PAR ►         Rs           56         0.346 ohm

Read-only parameters cannot be changed. The parameter values for those parameters with "read-only during operation" attribute cannot be changed during an inverter operation.

### 3.2.3 Setting parameter values

Enable or disable features by setting or modifying parameter values for different codes. Directly enter values, such as frequency references, supply voltages, and motor speeds. The instructions below list the steps to set or modify parameter values.

- 1 Select the group and code to configure or modify.
- 2 Press [PROG].

The cursor will flash.

- 3 Press [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to adjust the value.
- 4 Press [ENT] to save the changes.

### Note

Each code's parameter values have default features and a specified range. Refer to 6 <u>Detailed operation</u> <u>by the function groups</u> on page <u>117</u> for information about the features and ranges before configuring or modifying parameter values.

# 50 | **LS**is

# 3.2.4 Setting parameter labels

Set labels for the parameters in groups, such as DIS (Display), DIO (Multifunction input/output), and AIO (Analog input/output).

The following is an example to label DIO\_02 to "Speed-L."

Step	Keypad instructions	Keypad display
1	Set PAR 07 to 'V/F.'	-
2	Select a group and code you want to set a label for.	-
3	Select a label.	DIO ► P2 Define 02 Speed-■
4	Press [ENT].	DIO ► P2 Define 02 Speed-L

#### Note

Г

You cannot set labels for parameters with '#' next to the parameter number.



### 3.2.5 Configuring acceleration time on the keypad

The following example demonstrates how to modify the ACC (acceleration time) value from 10 seconds to 15 seconds in the operation group.

Step	Keypad instructions	Keypad display
1	Press [MODE] to move to FUN group.	FUN► Jump Code 00 1
2	Press [PROG], and then press [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] until '41' is displayed.	FUN►Jump Code0041
3	Press [ENT]. The current acceleration time is displayed.	FUN ►Acc Time-14110.00 sec
4	Press [PROG]. The cursor appears.	FUN►         Acc Time-1           41         ■         10.00
5	Press [SHIFT/ESC] to move the cursor.	FUN►Acc Time-14110.00 sec
6	Press $[\blacktriangle]$ or $[\blacktriangledown]$ to change the value.	FUN►Acc Time-14115.00 sec
7	Press [ENT] to save the changes. The cursor disappears.	FUN ►Acc Time-14115.00 sec

# 3.3 Confirming the encoder operation

### 3.3.1 Definition of forward and reverse operations

When looking at the motor from the load side, the motor rotates counterclockwise in the forward operation.



# 3.3.2 Confirming the forward and reverse operations

### **Forward operation**

Г

Confirm that the speed display in the initial display group screen is positive (+) when the inverter is ON and rotating the motor's spindle.





### **Reverse operation**

Confirm that the speed display in the initial display group screen is nagative (-) when the inverter is ON and rotating the motor's spindle.

	-[][].[]rpm	SPD	
Τq	%	А	

#### Note

- When "0.0 rpm" is keep displayd or (+) and (-) are displayed reversly, confirm the encoder connections.
- When you are not able to manually rotate the motor, see <u>3.4 Operating the inverter with the keypad</u> or <u>3.5 Operating the inverter using the control terminal block</u>.

# 3.4 Operating the inverter with the keypad

### 3.4.1 Setting parameter values for keypad operation

Step	Keypad instructions	Keypad display
1	Set FUN 01 to 'Keypad'.	FUN▶Run/Stop Src01Keypad
2	Set FUN 02 to 'Keypad 1'.	FUN▶Run/Stop Src02Keypad1
3	Press [▲] to adjust the operation speed.	FUN►         Spped 0           12         100.0rpm

# 54 | **LS** is

# 3.4.2 Forward and reverse operations

### Low speed operation

Г

Configure FUN12 to '100.0 rpm' and then follow the instructions in the table below.

Direction	Keypad instructions	Ke	ypad	display		
<b>F</b>	<b>Press [FWD] on the keypad.</b> The motor speed '+100.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.	$\left( \right)$		+100.0rpm	SPD	
Forward			Τq	%	А	
	Press [REV] on the keypad.	$\left( \right)$		-100.0rpm	SPD	
Keverse	The motor speed '-100.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.		Τq	%	А	

When selecting low speed from the keypad, the operating status for various current encoder and motor connections are listed in the table below.

Encoder/Motor connections	Keypad command	Direction of motor rotation	Speed display on the keypad	Torque display on the keypad	Operation status
Encoder and motor	FWD	Forward	+100.0 rpm	Lower than +10%	Normal
connection is normal.	REV	Reverse	-100.0 rpm	Lower than -10%	Normai
Encoder	FWD	Forward	-1040 rpm	150% (torque limit)	Abnormal
been changed.	REV	Reverse	10-40 rpm	-150% (torque limit)	ADNOrmal
Motor	FWD	Forward	-1040 rpm	150% (torque limit)	Abnormal
been changed.	changed. REV Reverse 10-40 rp	10-40 rpm	-150% (torque limit)	Abriorma	
Encoder and motor	FWD	Forward	+100.0 rpm	Lower than +10%	
connections have been changed.	REV	Reverse	-100.0 rpm	Lower than -10%	Abnormal

If the encoder's Phase A and B are reversed or the motor connection has been changed, reverse the positions of Phase A and B, or change the connections at the inverter's output.



The torque display on the keypad is based on no load operation.

### **High speed operation**

Configure FUN12 to '1000.0 rpm' and then follow the instructions in the table below.

Direction	Keypad instructions	Keypad Display
F	Press [FWD] on the keypad. '+1000.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.	+1000.0rpm SPD
Forward		Tq % A
Reverse	Press [REV] on the keypad. '-1000.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.	-1000.0rpm SPD Tq % A

# 3.5 Operating the inverter using the control terminal block

Г

## 3.5.1 Setting parameter values for control terminal block operation

Step	Keypad instructions	Keypad display
1	Set FUN 01 to 'Terminal 1'.	FUN► Run/Stop Src 01 Terminal 1
2	Set FUN 02 to 'Analog'.	FUN► Spd Ref Sel 02 Analog
3	Set the maximum motor speed.	PAR ► Max Speed 11 1800.0 rpm
4	Define Ai1.	AIO ► Ai1 Define 01 Speed Ref
5	Select a range for the Ai1 input source: 10-10V/1010V - 0-10V/10-0V - 0-20 mA/20-0 mA	AIO Ai1 Source



### 3.5.2 Cable connections for potentiometer speed control

The diagram below shows the cable connections to use when a potentiometer is connected to Ai1.

Connect the potentiometer to the VREF, Ai1, and 5G terminals on the control terminal block.



### 3.5.3 Adjusting the analog input bias and gain

### Adjusting the Out Y1 (bias) for analog inputs

Step	Instruction	Keypad display
1	Connect the voltage source (0 V) or current source (0 mA) to the multifunction analog inputs Ai1–5G on the standard input/output board.	-
2	When a potentiometer is connected, adjust the resistance to the minimum value.	-
3	From the initial screen, press [PROG]. The input/output proportion that the controller detects is displayed at the top right of the screen. The configured bias value is displayed at the bottom right of the screen.	AIO ► AI1 0.18% 04 Bias 0.00%
4	Press [▲] to adjust the value.	AIO ►         AI1 0.00%           04 Bias         0.18%
5	Press [ENT] to save the value. The saved value is displayed.	AIO ►         AI1 Out Y1           04         0.18%

### Adjusting the Out Y2 (gain) for analog inputs

Step	Instruction	Keypad display
1	Connect the voltage source (10 V) or current source (20 mA) to the multifunction analog inputs Ai1–5G on the standard input/output board.	-
2	When a potentiometer is connected, adjust the resistance to the maximum value.	-
3	From the initial screen, press [PROG]. The input/output proportion that the controller detects is displayed at the top right of the screen. The configured bias value is displayed at the bottom right of the screen.	AIO ► AI1 98.00% 06 Gain 100.00%
4	Press [▲] to adjust the value.	AIO ► AI1 0.00% 06 Gain 102.00%
5	Press [ENT] to save the value. The saved value is displayed.	AIO ►         AI1 Out Y2           06         102.00%

# 3.5.4 Operating in forward and reverse directions

### FX operation from the control terminal block

- 1 Connect an input voltage (0 V) across Ai1 and 5G.
- 2 If a potentiometer is connected, adjust the resistance to the minimum value.
- **3** Close the motor circuit by connecting the FX and CM terminals together at the control terminal block, and then confirm that '+0.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.
- 4 Gradually increase the voltage at Ai1 and then confirm that the motor speed increases.
- 5 If a potentiometer is connected, gradually increase the resistance value.
- 6 Remove the connection between the FX and CM terminals to open the motor circuit.



### RX operation from the control terminal block

- 1 Connect an input voltage (0V) across Ai1 and 5G.
- 2 If a potentiometer is connected, adjust the resistance to the minimum value.
- **3** Close the motor circuit by connecting the RX and CM terminals together at the control terminal block, and then confirm that '-0.0 rpm' is displayed as the motor speed.
- 4 Gradually increase the voltage at Ai1 and then confirm that the motor speed increases.
- 5 If a potentiometer is connected, gradually increase the resistance value.
- 6 Remove the connection between the RX and CM terminals to open the motor circuit.

# Operation status according to the encoder when operating at low speed via the control terminal block

Encoder/Motor connections	Keypad command	Direction of motor rotation	Speed display on the keypad	Torque display on the keypad	Operation status
Encoder and motor	FWD	Forward	+100.0 rpm	Lower than +10%	Normal
connection is normal.	REV	Reverse	-100.0 rpm	Lower than -10%	
Encoder	FWD	Forward	-1040 rpm	150% (torque limit)	- Abnormal
been changed.	REV	Reverse	10-40 rpm	-150% (torque limit)	
Motor	FWD	Forward	-1040 rpm	150% (torque limit)	Abnormal
been changed.	REV	Reverse	10-40 rpm	-150% (torque limit)	
Encoder and motor	FWD	Forward	+100.0 rpm	Lower than +10%	
connections have been changed.	REV	Reverse	-100.0 rpm	Lower than -10%	Abnormal

If Phase A and B of the encoder are reversed or the motor connections have been changed, reverse the Phase A and B connections, or change the inverter output connection.

The torque display on the keypad is based on no load operation.


# Example of an operation (1) Speed reference from the keypad + run signal at the terminal block

**Operation conditions** 

Г

- Control mode: Speed control (Speed)
- Speed reference: Set the speed to 1,500 rpm from the keypad
- Acceleration/deceleration time: 10 sec. / 20 sec.
- Run command: RUN/STOP command at the terminal block

Wiring diagram



#### Parameter setting

Step	Procedure	Function code	Discription						
1	Set the RUN/STOP command source	FUN_01	Set Run/Stop Src to "Terminal 1."						
2	Set the speed reference source	FUN_02	Set Speed Ref Sel to "Keypad 1."						
3	Set speed reference	FUN_12	Set Speed 0 to "1500.0 (rpm)"						
4	Set acc/dec times	FUN_41 FUN_41	Set the acceleration time (FUN_41) to "10.00 (Sec)," and the deceleration time (FUN_42) to "20.00 (Sec)."						
5	Run FX operation at the terminal block	-	When the FX terminal input is ON, the inverter accelerates the motor for 10 seconds, and then runs it at 1,500 rpm, in the forward direction. When the input is OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor for 20 seconds, and then stops.						
6	Run RX operation at the terminal block	-	When the RX terminal input is ON, the inverter accelerates the motor for 10 seconds, and then runs it at 1,500 rpm,in the reverse direction. When the input is OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor for 20 seconds, and then stops.						

# Example of an operation (2) Speed reference from the potentiometer (Ai1) + run signal at the terminal block

**Operation conditions** 

- Control mode: Speed control (Speed)
- Speed reference: Set the speed to 1,500 rpm using the potentiometer (connected to Ai1).
- Acceleration/deceleration time: 10 sec. / 20 sec.
- Run command: RUN/STOP command at the terminal block



Performing basic operations

#### Wiring diagram

Γ



#### Parameter setting

Step	Procedure	rocedure Function code Discription						
1	Set the RUN/STOP command source	FUN_01	Set Run/Stop Src to "Terminal 1."					
2	Set the speed reference source	FUN_02	Set Speed Ref Sel to "Analog."					
3	Define analog input	AIO_01	Set Ai1 Define to "Speed Ref."					
4	Define analog input type	AIO_02	Set Ai1 Source to "0 -> 10 V."					
5	Set the speed reference	DIS_01	Adjust the potentiometer to set PreRamp Ref (DIS_01) to "1500.0 (rpm)"					
6	Set acc/dec times	FUN_41 FUN_42	Set the acceleration time (FUN_41) to "10.00 (Sec)," and the deceleration time (FUN_42) to "20.00 (Sec)."					

Step	Procedure	Function code	Discription
7	Run FX operation at the terminal block	-	When the FX terminal input is ON, the inverter accelerates the motor for 10 seconds, and then runs it at 1,500 rpm, in the forward direction. When the input is OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor for 20 seconds, and then stops it.
8	Run RX operation at the terminal block	-	When the RX terminal input is ON, the inverter accelerates the motor for 10 seconds, and then runs it at 1,500 rpm, in the reverse direction. When the input is OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor for 20 seconds, and then stops it.

٦

### 64 | **LS**is

**LS** 15 | 65

# 4 Basic and advanced features

### 4.1 Introduction of basic features

Г

Feature	Description	Page ref.
Speed reference source configuration at the keypad	Setup or modify a speed reference using the keypad.	<u>p. 53</u> <u>p. 205</u> <u>p. 206</u>
Speed reference source configuration at the terminal block (input voltage)	Enable, setup, or modify speed reference input voltage at terminals Ai1–Ai3.	<u>p. 53</u>
Speed reference source configuration at the terminal block (input current)	Enable, setup, or modify speed reference input current at terminals Ai1– Ai2.	<u>р. 205</u> <u>р. 206</u>
Speed reference source configuration for RS-485 communication	Enable, setup, or modify speed reference communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.	<u>p. 205</u> p. 206
Multistep speed configuration	Configures multistep speed operations by defining the terminal input.	<u>p. 209</u>
Command source configuration for terminal block inputs	Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.	<u>p. 57</u> <u>p. 59</u>
Command source configuration for RS-485 communication	Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs and PCs.	<u>p. 205</u> <u>p. 206</u> <u>p. 293</u>
Motor rotation control	Configures the inverter to limit a motor's direction of rotation.	<u>p. 164</u>
Automatic start-up at power- on	Configures the inverter to start operating at power-on. In this configuration, the inverter begins to run and the motor accelerates as soon as power is supplied to the inverter. To use this feature, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be enabled.	<u>p. 260</u>

Feature	Description	Page ref.		
Automatic restart after a fault trip condition is reset	Configures the inverter to resume operation when the inverter is reset following a fault trip. In this configuration, the inverter starts to run again and the motor accelerates when the inverter is reset following a fault trip condition. To use this feature, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be enabled.	<u>p. 268</u>		
Acc/Dec time configuration based on maximum speed	Configures the acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined maximum speed.	- 215		
Acc/Dec time configuration based on speed reference	Configures acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined speed reference.	<u>p.215</u>		
Multistage Acc/Dec time configuration at the multifunction terminals	Configures multistage acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on defined parameters at the multifunction terminals.	<u>p. 219</u>		
Acc/Dec pattern configuration	Enables modification of the acceleration and deceleration gradient patterns. Basic patterns include linear and S-curve.	<u>p. 216</u>		
Encoder error detection configuration	Configures the inverter to detect hardware encoder errors.	<u>p. 273</u>		
Encoder software error detection configuration	Configures the inverter to detect acceleration errors during the operation due to connection changes between the encoder and motor.	<u>p. 273</u>		
Output voltage adjustment	Adjusts the output voltage to the motor when the power supply to the inverter differs from the motor's rated input voltage.	<u>p. 259</u>		
Accelerating start	Accelerating start is the standard motor starting method. Typically, motors accelerate to a target frequency in response to a run command. Other start or acceleration conditions may also be defined.	-		
Deceleration stop	Deceleration stop is the standard stopping method for motors. After receiving a stop command, the motor decelerates to 0 Hz and stops. Other stop or deceleration conditions may also be defined.	<u>p. 206</u>		
Free-run stop	Configures a stop command that stops the inverter output to the motor. The motor will free-run, slows down, and then stops.			
Reverse the multifunction terminal input	Reverses the input terminal position from Form A contact to Form B contact.	<u>p. 170</u>		

٦



Feature	Description	Page ref.
Multifunction input terminal time	Configures the input terminal time constant to improve to electronic interference.	-
Reversing the multifunction terminal output	Reverses the output terminal from Form A contact to Form B contact.	<u>p. 171</u>

### 4.2 Introduction of advanced features

Г

Task	Description	Page ref.
Jog	The Jog feature allows users to temporarily override the current settings and manually operate the inverter. The inverter operates based on a set of predefined parameter settings for Jog operation that are active while the Jog command button is pressed.	<u>p. 209</u> <u>p. 155</u>
MOP up-down	Uses upper and lower limit value output signals from control devices (such as a flow meter) to provide Acc/Dec commands to motors.	<u>p. 155</u>
3-wire	Latches a push button input signal in a 3- wire system to operate the inverter.	<u>p. 162</u>
Dwell	Provides constant torque while braking is applied or released for lifting loads such as elevators.	<u>p. 209</u> <u>p. 212</u>
Auto-tuning	Automatically adjusts motor control parameters to optimize the performance of the inverter's control mode.	<u>p. 138</u>
Auto restart	Automatically restarts the inverter when a trip condition is released following an inverter stoppage due to the activation of a protective function (fault trip).	<u>p. 81</u>
Second motor	Switches operation between two motors that are connected to one inverter. The second motor is configured to operate via the input terminals defined for the second motor.	<u>p. 284</u>
Timer	Turn on or off a multifunction output, including connected relays, after a specific time.	<u>p. 155</u>
Disable soft start (SoftStartCnCl)	Bypass the selected acceleration/deceleration time and accelerate/decelerate in the shortest time.	<u>p. 155</u>
Speed controller gain switch	Select between two PI controller combinations.	<u>p. 242</u>

Feature Introductior

**LS** 15 | 67

Task	Description	Page ref.
Speed controller P/PI switch	Switch the speed controller from PI control to P control.	<u>p. 167</u>
Speed command switch	Select either an external analog input or the rated speed as the speed controller's calculation method.	-
Pre-excitation	Improve response characteristics during motor acceleration.	<u>p. 167</u>
Using maximum torque	Set the torque limit to the maximum value.	<u>p. 168</u>
Using torque bias	Apply a torque bias.	<u>p. 168</u>
Using the battery operation mode	Operate the motor using the battery power supply when the main power supply is unavailable, eg. during a power failure.	<u>p. 169</u>
Disable low voltage trip detection	Detect hardware errors, except for low voltage trips, by operating the control board using auxiliary power before turning on the main power supply.	<u>p. 169</u>
Brake control	Enable or disable the braking system.	<u>p. 180</u>
Short floor operation	Improve elevator floor position when operating an elevator up and down short distances.	<u>p. 226</u>
Low voltage 2	Detects low voltage trips when an instantaneous interruption occurs during operation.	<u>p. 108</u> p. 123
MC ON/OFF control	Enable or disable the magnetic contactor installed as safety device in the inverter's output circuit.	<u>p. 171</u>
Auto load cell configuration	Simplify the load cell's configuration for initial elevator commissioning.	<u>p. 240</u>
Anti rollback control	Compensates for load in the initial load when the load cell is not used.	<u>p. 263</u>
Preventing speed overshoot	Prevents speed overshoot during elevator operation.	<u>p. 245</u>
Initial pole position estimation	Detects the initial pole position of a synchronous motor	<u>p. 146</u>
Anti-hunting	Prevents mechanical resonance while motors are operating.	<u>p. 230</u>
ALLS (Automatic Light Load Search)	Detects light load conditions when the battery power supply is operating and directs the elevator to the nearest floor.	<u>p. 234</u>

٦



Γ

### 5.1 Display (DIS) group

\* SV: Speed for Async, V/F: V/F, Slip: Slip Compensation, SPfS: Speed Mode for Sync, EL: EL Mode for Async, ELfS: EL Mode for Sync

\* O: Displayed, X: Not displayed, #: Not available

\*On the Keypad, "#" indicates not available and "\*" indicates a duplicate setting.

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
DIS_00	-	Motor speed/ control mode/ torque/ output current	0.0 rpm SPD Tq 0.0% 0.0A				0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> <u>117</u>
			Ai1 Value		%		0	0	0	0	0	0	
			Ai2 Value		%		0	0	0	0	0	0	
			Ai3 Value PreRamp Ref PostRamp Ref ASR Inp Ref		%		0	0	0	0	0	0	-
					rpm		0	0	0	0	0	0	
					rpm		0	0	0	0	0	0	
					rpm		0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIS_01	-	User define 1	Output Freq		Hz	PreRamp Ref	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> <u>119</u>
			Motor Spee	d	rpm		0	0	0	0	0	0	
			Speed Dev		rpm		0	х	Х	0	0	0	
			ASR Out		%		0	х	х	0	0	0	
			Torque Bias		%		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			PosTrq Limit		%		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	٧\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
			NegTrq Limi	t	- %		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			RegTrq Limit	t	%		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			Torque Ref	Torque Ref			0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			IqeRef	lqeRef			0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			lqe	lqe			0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Flux Ref		%		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			Ide Ref	Ide Ref			0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			Ide	Ide			0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			ACR_Q Out	ACR_Q Out			0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			ACR_D Out		V		0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
			VdeRef		V		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			VqeRef		V		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Out Amps RMS		А		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Out Volt RM	Out Volt RMS			0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Power		kW		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			DC Bus Volt		V		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			MotTemp N	TC	deg		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Inv Temp		deg		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Ctrl Mode				0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Run Time		Sec		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Terminal In		Bit		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Terminal Opt		Bit		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Terminal Ou	Terminal Out			0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			Run Status				0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			PhInOpenLv	/	%		0	0	0	0	0	0	l
			lup/lum		А		Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	

٦



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	٧\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
			lvp/lvm		А		Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	
			lwp/lwm		А		Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	
DIS_02	-	User define 2	Refer to DIS	Refer to DIS_01.		DC Bus Volt	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> <u>119</u>
DIS_03	-	User define 3	Refer to DIS_01.			Terminal In	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 119
DIS_05	7005	Fault status <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Faults				0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 123
DIS_06	7506	Software version	SW Version				0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 125
				0 (Not Used)					0			0	
DIS_10	710A	User group display	User Grp Disp	1 (Dis+User Grp)		0 (Not Used)	0	0		0	0		<u>p.</u> 125
				2 (Display All)									

Γ

 Note 1) When accessing DIS-05 via the communication, fault status is not displayed and only deleting communication history is available. Function Table

## 5.2 Parameter (PAR) group

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.		
PAR_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–98			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 126</u>		
				0 (No)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
	7201			1 (All Groups)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				2 (DIS)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				3 (PAR)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0			
			Para. init	4 (DIO)			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 127</u>		
		Reset to default setting		5 (AIO)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
PAR_01				6 (FUN)	Msg		0	0	0	0	0	0			
				7 (CON)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				8 (E/L)			#	#	#	#	0	0			
				9 (PRT)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				10 (COM)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				11 (M2)			0	0	0	#	0	#	-		
				13 (USR)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
PAR_02	-	Read all codes	Para. read	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 128</u>		
PAR_03	-	Write all codes	Para. write	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 128</u>		
PAR_04	7204	Lock codes	Para. lock	0–255		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 130</u>		
PAR_05	-	Password	Password	0–9999		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 130</u>		
				2 (Speed)			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 131</u>		
		Control mode	Control	4 (V/F)	Msg		0	0	0	0	0	0			
PAR_07	7207	options	Mode	5 (Slip comp)			0	0	0	0	0	0			
				6 (Speed for sync) <sup>Note 8)</sup>		0	0	0	0	0	0				

٦

72 | **LS**IS

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PAR_08	7208	Application	Application	0 (General vector)	Msg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 131</u>
				1 (Elevator)			0	Х	Х	0	0	0	
				0 (2.2)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				1 (3.7)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				2 (5.5)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				3 (7.5)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
PAR_09	7209		Motor	4 (11.0)	Msg	7.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 131</u>
		capacity "	Select	5 (15.0)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				6 (18.5)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				7 (22.0)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				8 (User Define) Note 1)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
PAR_10	720A	User defined motor capacity	User MotorSel	2.2–22.0	Msg	7.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 131</u>
PAR_11	720B	Maximum speed	Max Speed	10.0-3600.0 Note 2)	rpm/ Hz	1800.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 132</u>
PAR_12	720C	Minimum speed	Min Speed	0.5-10.00 Note3)	Hz	0.5	х	0	0	Х	0	х	<u>p. 132</u>
PAR_13	720D	Base frequency	Base Freq	30.00–120.00	Hz	60.00	Х	0	0	Х	Х	Х	<u>p. 133</u>
PAR_14	720E	Base speed	Base Speed	10.0–3600.0	rpm	1800.0	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 133</u>
PAR_15	720F	Rated voltage	Rated Volt	240–560	V	440	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 133</u>
PAR_16	7210	Motor pole number	Pole Number	2–128		4	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 133</u>

Γ

Function Table

**LS** 15 | 73

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range		Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PAR_17	7211	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	70.0–100	.0	%	86.0	0	0	0	Х	0	0	<u>p. 134</u>
PAR_18	7212	Motor rated slip	Rated- Slip	10–250		rpm	70	0	0	0	Х	0	Х	<u>p. 134</u>
PAR_19	7213	Motor rated current	Rated- Curr	1.0–1000	.0	A	19.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 134</u>
PAR_20	7214	Input voltage	AC In Volt	320-480		V	380	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 134</u>
PAR_21	7215	Switching	PWM	Inducti on motor	2.5– 10.0	kHz	8.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>P. 134</u>
		Irequency	rieq	Sync. motor	2.5– 8.0									
PAR_22	7216	Motor cooling options	Cooling Mtd	0 (Self-co 1 (Forced	ol) -cool)		1 (Forced- cool)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 135</u>
PAR_23	7217	Encoder type	EncType	0 (Norma 1 (EnDat) 2 (Sin/Co	ll) s)		0 (Normal)	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p. 137</u>
PAR_24	7218	Encoder pulse number	Enc Pulse	360–3276	68		1024	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 136</u>
PAR_25	7219	Encoder directions	Enc Dir Set	0 (A Phas 1 (B Phas	e Lead) e Lead)		0 (A Phase Lead)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 136</u>
PAR_26	721A	EnDat directions <sup>Note</sup> 4)	EnDat Dir	0 (CW) 1 (CCW)			0 (CW)	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p. 137</u>
PAR_27	721B	Encoder scale Note 5)	Enc Scale	0 (x1) 1 (x16) 2 (x32) 3 (x64)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PAR_28	721C	Encoder tuning <sup>Note 4)</sup>	Enc Tuning	0 ( No) 1 (Yes)			0	Х	Х	Х	0	х	0	<u>p. 137</u>

٦

74 | **LS** 15

**LS** 15 | 75

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PAR_31	721F	Auto-tuning options <sup>Note 6)</sup>	AutoTune Type	0 (Rotational) 1 (Standstill)		1(Standsti II)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 139</u>
PAR_32	7220	If tuning error protection P gain	Kp for If	1–1000		20	0	х	х	х	0	х	<u>p. 139</u>
PAR_33	7221	If tuning error protection I gain	Ki for If	1–1000		40	0	х	х	х	0	х	<u>p. 139</u>
PAR_34	7222	Motor inertia tuning options	Inertia Tune	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	Х	х	х	0	х	<u>p. 139</u>
PAR_35	7223	Acc/dec time inertia tuning	J Spd Time	0.500–10.000	sec	0.500	0	Х	Х	х	0	х	<u>p. 139</u>
PAR_36	7224	Inertia LPF	Inertia LPF	0.010–50.000	msec	0.100	0	Х	Х	х	0	Х	<u>p. 139</u>
				PAR_31=0									
PAR_41	7229	Induction motor auto- tuning options	AsynAuto Tune	0 (None) 1 (ALL1) 2 (ALL2) 3 (Encoder Test) 4 (Rs Tuning) 5 (Lsigma) 6 (Flux Curr) 7 (Ls Tuning) 8 (TrTuning)	Msg	None	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>P. 139</u>
				PAR_31=1									
				0 (None) 1 (ALL 1) 4 (Rs Tuning) 5 (Lsigma) 8 (if/Tr/Ls Tune)									
PAR_42	722A	Number of detected initial pole positions	ReDet Num	0–65535		0	Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p. 146</u>

Γ

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PAR_43	722B	Average number of detected initial pole positions	DetAve Num	1–30		5	Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p. 146</u>
PAR_44	722C	Voltage at detected pole positions	MagDet Volt	5–500	V	60	х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p. 146</u>
PAR_45	722D	Pole position detection current	MagDet Curr	10–150	%	40	х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p. 146</u>
PAR_46	722E	Ld Lq detection level	TuneLvl_ LdLq	20.0–50.0	%	33.3	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p. 148</u>
PAR_47	722F	Ld Lq detection frequency	TuneHz_ LdLq	100.0–200.0	%	150.0	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p. 148</u>
PAR_51	7233	Synchronous motor auto- tuning options	SynAuto Tune	0 (None) 1 (All) 2 (Rs Tuning) 3 (Ld/Lq Tuning) 4 (Mag Pole Est)	Msg	None	х	x	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p. 148</u>
PAR_52	7234	Motor flux current	Flux-Curr	0.0–70% of [PAR_19]	A		0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 150</u>
PAR_53	7235	Rotor time constant	Tr	30–3000	msec	Varies	0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 150</u>
PAR_54	7236	Motor stator inductance	Ls	0.00–500.00	mH	depending on the motor	0	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 150</u>
PAR_55	7237	Leakage factor	Lsigma	0.00–300.00	mH	capacity	0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 150</u>
PAR_56	7238	Motor stator resistance	Rs	0.000–15.000	ohm		0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 150</u>

٦



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	۸S	V/F	Slip	SJdS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PAR_57	7239	Motor inertia constant	Inertia	0.001–60.000	kg∙ m²		0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 150</u>
PAR_58	723A	Motor D-axis inductance	Ld	0.00–500.00	mH		Х	Х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>P. 150</u>
PAR_59	723B	Motor Q-axis inductance	Lq	0.00–500.00	mH		х	Х	Х	0	х	0	<u>P. 150</u>
PAR_60	723C	Initial pole position	Init Theta	0–360	deg	0	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p. 150</u>

Note 1) A motor capacity that exceeds the inverter capacity cannot be selected.

Note 2) PAR\_10 (UserMotorSel) is displayed when PAR\_09 (Motor select) is set to "User Define".

Note 3) Max Speed is 3600.0 rpm in "Speed" mode, and 30.00–120.00 Hz in "V/F" and "Slip Compensation" modes.

Note 4) Min Speed is available when the control mode is "V/F" or "Slip Compensation". When FUN\_23 is selected to "Yes", the maximum value that can be set for Min Speed is the value set in FUN\_24.

Note 5) This option is displayed only when PAR-23 is set to "EndatMode".

Note 6) Refer to the user manual supplied with the Sin/Cos encoder. This option is available in "Speed" mode.

• Note 7) This option is not displayed during battery supply operations.

Note 8) Speed (for Sync) feature is not available when selecting the second motor feature.

• The Elevator message in PAR\_08 is available when the ELIO card is installed to the inverter.

PAR\_35 is available when PAR\_34 (Inertia Tune) is set to "Yes".

PAR\_23 is available when the optional encoder is installed.

Table

78 | **LS** is

## 5.3 Digital input and output (DIO) group

Code	Comm. addres s	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
DIO_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–98			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 154</u>
				0 (Not Used)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				1 (Speed-L)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				2 (Speed-M)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				3 ( Speed-H)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				4 (Jog Speed)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				5 ( MOP Up)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				6 (MOP Down)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				7 (MOP Clear)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				8 (MOP Save)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				9 (2nd Motor)			0	0	0	#	0	#	
				10 ( Xcel-L)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Define		11 ( Xcel-H)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
	7201	multi- function	P1 Dofino	12 ( 3-Wire)	Mca	0 (Not Llood)	0	0	0	0	0	0	n 155
010_01	/501	input	PTDeline	13 (EXT Trip-B)	wsg	U (NUL USEU)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
		terminal P1		14 ( Prohibit FWD)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				15 ( Prohibit REV)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				17 (Timer Input)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				18 (SoftStrtCncl)			0	#	#	0	#	#	
				19 ( ASR Gain Sel)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				20 ( ASR P/PI Sel)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				21 ( Flux Ref Sel)			0	#	#	#	0	#	
				22 (PreExcite)			0	#	#	#	0	#	
				24 (Use Max Trq)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				25 (Use Trq Bias)			0	#	#	0	0	0	

٦

Code	Comm. addres s	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	E	ELfS	Page ref.
				26 (A3 Safety )			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				27 (LVT Disable)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				28 (Battery Run)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIO_02	7302	Define multi- function input terminal P2	P2 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_03	7303	Define multi- function input terminal P3	P3 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_04	7304	Define multi- function input terminal P4	P4 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_05	7305	Define multi- function input terminal P5	P5 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_06	7306	Define multi- function input terminal P6	P6 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_07	7307	Define multi- function input terminal P7	P7 Define	Refer to DIO_01		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 155</u>
DIO_08	7308	Reverse operation for multi- function terminal	Neg Func. In	00000000000- 11111111111	bit	000000000 00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 170</u>

Γ

Co

input

**LS** 15 | 79

Code	Comm. addres s	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
DIO_09	7309	Low-pass filter time constant for multi- function terminal input	Terminal LPF	0–2000	mse c	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 170</u>
DIO_10	730A	Reverse operation for multi- function output	Neg Func. Out	000–111	bit	000	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 171</u>
				0 (Not Used)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				1 (INV Ready)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				2 (Zero Spd Det)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				3 (Spd Det)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				4 (Spd Det(ABS))			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				5 (Spd Arrival)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				6 (Timer Out)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				7 (LV Warn)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Define		8 (Run)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIO 11	730B	multi- function	AX1	9 (Regenerating)		0 (Not Used)	0	#	#	0	0	0	p. 171
		aux output	Define	10 (Mot OH Warn)			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u></u>
		AXI		11 (Inv OH Warn)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				12 (Spd Agree)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				13 (Trq Det)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				14 (Trq Lmt Det)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				15 (OverLoad)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				16 (Stop)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				17 (MC on/off)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				18 (FAN Status)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				19 (ALLS Status)			0	0	0	0	0	0	

٦

80 | **LS**is

**LS**15 | 81

Code	Comm. addres s	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
				20 (Steady)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				21 (Brake Output)			0	0	0	0	#	#	
DIO_12	730C	Define multi- function aux output AX2	AX2 Define	Same as DIO_11		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 171</u>
DIO_13	730D	Define multi- function aux output OC1	OC1 Define	Same as DIO_11		0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 171</u>
DIO_16	7310	Fault relay terminal (A, B, C)	Relay Mode	000-111	bit	011	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 185</u>
DIO_17	7311	Zero-speed detection level	ZSD Level	0.0–480.0	rpm	10.0	0	х	х	0	0	0	n 172
DIO_18	7312	Zero-speed detection band	ZSD Band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 173</u>
DIO_19	7313	Speed detection level	SD Level	-3600–3600	rpm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	n 174
DIO_20	7314	Speed detection band	SD Band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 174</u>
DIO_21	7315	Speed arrival detection band	SA Band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 174</u>
DIO_22	7316	Equal speed detection band	SEQ Band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 175</u>
DIO_23	7317	Torque detection level	TD Level	0.0–250.0	%	0.0	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 177</u>
DIO_24	7318	Torque	TD Band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	

Γ

Function Table

Code	Comm. addres s	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
		detection band											
DIO_25	7319	Timer On delay	TimerOn Dly	0.1–3600.0	sec	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	- 17(
DIO_26	731A	Timer Off delay	TimerOff Dly	0.1–3600.0	sec	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 176</u>
DIO_28	731C	MC On delay <sup>Note 1)</sup>	MC On Time	100-60000	mse c	1000	0	0	0	0	0	0	n 170
DIO_29	731D	MC Off delay <sup>Note 1)</sup>	MC Off Time	100–60000	mse c	1000	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 178</u>
DIO_30	731E	Brake open delay <sup>Note 3)</sup>	BK On Delay	0-FUN_11	mse c	0	х	0	0	Х	Х	х	
DIO_31	731F	Brake open time Note 2)	BKOpen Time	0.01–30.00	sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIO_32	7320	Brake open speed Note 2)	BKOpen Spd	0.0–500.0	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIO_33	7321	Brake open current <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Release Curr	0.0–15.0	%	2.0	0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 180</u>
DIO_34	7322	Brake off delay Note 2)	BK Off Delay	0-FUN_11	mse c	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
DIO_36	7324	Brake close speed Note 2)	BKClose Spd	0.0–500.0	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Note 1) This option is displayed when AX1, AX2, or OC1 is set to "MC on/off".

Note 2) This option is displayed when AX1, AX2, or OC1 is set to "Brake output".

Note 3) This option is displayed when AX1, AX2, or OC1 is set to "Brake output" and the stop method is set to DC-Brake.

## 5.4 Analog input and output (AIO) group

Г

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–81			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 186</u>
				0 (Not Used)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Dofino		1 (Speed Ref)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
		multi-		5 (Flux Ref)		0.01	0	#	#	#	0	#	
AIO_01	7401	analog	Ai1 Define	6 (Torque Bias)	Msg	0 (Not Used)	0	#	#	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
		input Ai1		7 (Torque Limit)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				8 (Use Mot NTC) Note 1)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
AIO_02	7402	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 input source Note 2)	Ai1 Source	$0(-10 \rightarrow 10V)$ $1(10 \rightarrow -10V)$ $2(0 \rightarrow 10V)$ $3(10 \rightarrow 0V)$ $4(0 \rightarrow 20 \text{ mA})$ $5(20 \rightarrow 0 \text{ mA})$	Msg	0 (-10 → 10V)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_03	7403	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 minimum voltage Note 2)	Ai1 ln X1	AIO_07- AIO_05	%	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_04	7404	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 min. voltage bias <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Ai1 Out Y1	AIO_08-AIO_06	%	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 191</u>

**LS** 15 | 83

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_05	7405	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 maximum voltage Note 2)	Ai1 ln X2	0.00–100.00	%	100.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_06	7406	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 maximum voltage gain <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Ai1 Out Y2	0.00-250.00	%	100.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_07	7407	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 minimum voltage Note 3)	Ai1 -In X1	AIO_09- AIO_03	%	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_08	7408	Define multifuncti on analog input Ai1 min. voltage bias <sup>Note 3)</sup>	Ai1 -Out Y1	AIO_10- AIO_04	%	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_09	4709	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 maximum voltage Note 3)	Ai1 -In X2	-100.00–0.00	%	-100.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>

٦

84 | **LS**15

**LS**15 | 85

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_10	740A	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 max. voltage gain <sup>Note 3)</sup>	Ai1 -Out Y2	-250.00-0.00	%	-100.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_11	740B	Ai1 input LPF time constant <sub>Note 2)</sub>	Ai1 LPF	0–2000	msec	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 194</u>
AIO_12	740C	Define multi- function analog input Ai1 lost command conditions Note 2)	Ai1 Wbroken	0 (None) 1 (Half x1) 2 (Less than x1)	Msg	0 (None)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 187</u>
AIO_13	740D	Define multi- function analog input Ai2	Ai2 Define										
AIO_14	740E	Multi- function analog input Ai2 input source	Ai2 Source	Refer to AIO_01-12									
AIO_15	740F	Multi- function analog input Ai2 minimum voltage	Ai2 In X1										

Γ

Function Table

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV V\F Slip	SPfS	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_16	7410	Multi- function analog input Ai2 minimum voltage bias	Ai2 Out Y1							
AIO_17	7411	Multi- function analog input Ai2 maximum voltage	Ai2 In X2							
AIO_18	7412	Multi- function analog input Ai2 maximum voltage gain	Ai2 Out Y2							
AIO_19	7413	Multi- function analog input Ai2 - minimum voltage	Ai2 -In X1							
AIO_20	7414	Multi- function analog input Ai2 - minimum voltage bias	Ai2 -Out Y1							

٦

86 | **LS**is

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS		ELfS	Page ref.	
AIO_21	7415	Multi- function analog input Ai2 - maximum voltage	Ai2 -In X2											
AIO_22	7416	Multi- function analog input Ai2 - maximum voltage gain	Ai2 -Out Y2											
AIO_23	7417	Ai2 input LPF time constant	Ai2 LPF											
AIO_24	7418	Multi- function analog input Ai2 lost command conditions	Ai2 Wbroken											
AIO_25	7419	Define multi- function analog input Ai3	Ai3 Define	Refer to AIO_01 Motor NTC is available 8 (Use Mot NTC)	9	0 (Not Used)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> <u>187</u>	
AIO_26	741A	Multi- function analog input Ai3 input source	Ai3 Source	$0(-10 \rightarrow 10V)$ 1 (10 \rightarrow -10V) 2 (0 \rightarrow 10V) 3 (10 \rightarrow 0V)	Msg	0(-10 → 10V)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> <u>187</u>	

Γ

**LS** 15 | 87

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV V\F	Slip SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_27	741B	Multi- function analog input Ai3 minimum voltage	Ai3 ln X1								
AIO_28	741C	Multi- function analog input Ai3 minimum voltage bias	Ai3 Out Y1								
AIO_29	741D	Multi- function analog input Ai3 maximum voltage	Ai3 In X2	Refer to AIO_03-12							
AIO_30	741E	Multi- function analog input Ai3 maximum voltage gain	Ai3 Out Y2								
AIO_31	741F	Multi- function analog input Ai3 - minimum voltage	Ai3 -In X1								

٦

### 88 | **LS**is

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V/F 21:5	diic		EL FI fS	Page ref.		
AIO_32	7420	Multi- function analog input Ai3 - minimum voltage bias	Ai3 -Out Y1											
AIO_33	7421	Multi- function analog input Ai3 - maximum voltage	Ai3 -In X2											E
AIO_34	7422	Multi- function analog input Ai3 - maximum voltage gain	Ai3 -Out Y2										Table	unction
AIO_35	7423	Ai3 input LPF time constant	Ai3 LPF											
AIO_36	7424	Multi- function analog input Ai3 lost command conditions	Ai3 Wbroken											
AIO_37	7425	Multi- function analog input lost command time	Time out	0.1–120.0	sec	1.0	0	0 (	0	0 (		<u>p. 195</u>		

Γ

**LS** 15 | 89

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
		Analog	A:1+	0 (None)									
AIO_38	7426	command	Comm	1 (Free Run)	Msg	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 195</u>
		options		2 (Decel)									
				0 (Not Used)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				1 (Ai1 Value)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				2 (Al2 Value)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				3 (AI3 Value)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				4 (PreRamp Ref)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				5 (PostRamp Ref)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				6 (ASR Inp Ref)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				7 (Output Freq)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				8 (Motor Speed)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
		Define		10 (Speed Dev)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
		multi- function		11 (ASR Out)		0 (Not	0	#	#	0	0	0	
AIO_40	/428	analog output	AO1 Define	12 (Torque Bias)	Msg	Used)	0	#	#	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
		AO1		13 (PosTrq Limit)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				14 (NegTrq Limit)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				15 (RegTrq Limit)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				17 (lqeRef)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				18 (lqe)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				19 (Flux Ref)			0	#	#	#	0	#	
				20 (IdeRef)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				21 (lde)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				22 (ACR_Q Out)			0	#	#	0	0	0	
				23 (ACR_D Out)			0	#	#	0	0	0	

٦



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
				24 (VdeRef)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				25 (VqeRef)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				26 (Out Amps RMS)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				27 (Out Volt RMS)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				28 (Power)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				29 (DC Bus Volt)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				33 (MotNTC Temp)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
				34 (Inv Temp)			0	0	0	0	0	0	
AIO_41	7429	Define multi- function analog output AO1 output source Note 4)	AO1 Source	$0 (-10 \rightarrow 10V)$ $1 (10 \rightarrow -10V)$ $2 (0 \rightarrow 10V)$ $3 (10 \rightarrow 0V)$	Msg	0(-10 → 10V)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
AIO_42	742A	Define multi- function analog output AO1 bias Note 4)	AO1 Bias	0.0-AIO_43	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
AIO_43	742B	Define multi- function analog output AO1 gain Note 4)	AO1 Gain	0.0–500.0	%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>

Γ

Function Table

**LS** 15 | 91

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_44	742C	Define multi- function analog output AO1 - bias Note 4)	AO1 -Bias	AIO_45-0.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
AIO_45	742D	Define multi- function analog output AO1 - gain Note 4)	AO1 -Gain	0.0500.0	%	-100.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
AIO_46	742E	Define multi- function analog output AO1 absolute value <sup>Note 4)</sup>	AO1 ABS	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)	Msg	0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 197</u>
AIO_47	742F	Define multi- function analog output AO2	AO2 Define	Refer to AIO_41-46									

٦

### 92 | **LS**is

Function

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV V\F	Slip SPfS	EL	Page ref.	
AIO_48	7430	Define multi- function analog output AO2 output source Note 5)	AO2 Source								
AIO_49	7431	Define multi- function analog output AO2 bias Note 5)	AO2 Bias								
AIO_50	7432	Define multi- function analog output AO2 gain Note 5)	AO2 Gain								
AIO_51	7433	Define multi- function analog output AO2 - bias Note 5)	AO2 -Bias								
AIO_52	7434	Define multi- function analog output AO2 - gain <sub>Note 5)</sub>	AO2 -Gain								

Γ

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
AIO_53	7435	Define multi- function analog output AO2 absolute value <sup>Note 5)</sup>	AO2 ABS										

Note 1) This option is displayed with "AI3Define" only. It is not available with "Ai1Define" or "AI2Define" settings.

Note 2) This option is not displayed when AlxDefine (x=0,1, 2) is set to "Not Used".

• Note 3) This option is displayed only when AlxDefine (x=0,1, 2) is not set to "Not Used" and AlxSource (x=0,1, 2) is set to "Bipolar".

Note 4) This option is not displayed when AO1Define is set to "Not Used".

Note 5) This option is not displayed when AO2Define is set to "Not Used".

## 5.5 Function (FUN) group

Г

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump code	1–85			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 204</u>
FUN_01	7501	RUN/STOP command source	Run/Stop Src	0 (Terminal 1) 1 (Terminal 2) 2 (Keypad) 4 (Int485)	Msg	0 (Terminal 1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 205</u>
FUN_02	7502	Speed reference source	Spd Ref Sel	0 (Analog) 1 (Keypad1) 2 (Keypad2) 4 (Int485)	Msg	1 (Keypad1)	0	0	0	0	Х	x	<u>p. 206</u>
				0 (Decel)			0	0	0	0	Х	Х	
FUN_03	7503	Stop options	Stop mode	1 (Free-run)	Msg	0 (Decel)	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	<u>p. 206</u>
				2 (DC-Brake)			#	0	0	#	Х	Х	
FUN_06	7506	DC-braking frequency Note 1)	DcBr Freq	0.5–60.00	Hz	5.00	Х	0	0	х	Х	x	<u>p. 207</u>
FUN_07	7507	Block time before DC- braking <sup>Note 1)</sup>	DcBlk Time	0.01–60.00	sec	0.10	Х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 207</u>
FUN_08	7508	DC-braking amount Note 1)	DcBr Value	0–200	%	10	х	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p. 207</u>
FUN_09	7509	DC-braking time <sup>Note 1)</sup>	DcBr Time	0.1–60.0	sec	1.0	Х	0	0	х	х	Х	<u>p. 207</u>
FUN_10	750A	DC-start value Note 1)	DcSt Value	0–200	%	10	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 208</u>
FUN_11	750B	DC-start time Note 1)	DcSt Time	0.0–60.0	sec	0	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 208</u>
FUN_12	750C	Multistep speed 0 <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Speed 0	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_13	750D	Multistep speed 1 Note 2)	Speed 1	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_14	750E	Multistep speed 2 Note 2)	Speed 2	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_15	750F	Multistep speed 3 Note 2)	Speed 3	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_16	7510	Multistep speed 4 Note 2)	Speed 4	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_17	7511	Multistep speed 5 Note 2)	Speed 5	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_18	7512	Multistep speed 6 Note 2)	Speed 6	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_19	7513	Multistep speed 7 Note 2)	Speed 7	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_20	7514	JOG speed Note 2)	Jog Speed	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	100.0	0	0	0	0	х	Х	<u>p. 209</u>
FUN_21	7515	Dwell speed <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Dwell Speed	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	100.0	0	0	0	0	Х	х	<u>p. 212</u>
FUN_22	7516	Dwell time	Dwell Time	0.00–100.00	sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	<u>p. 212</u>
FUN_23	7517	Frequency limit	Speed Limit	0(No) 1(Yes)	Msg	0	Х	0	0	Х	Х	х	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_24	7518	Frequency low limit Note 3)	Spd Limit L	0-FUN_25	Hz	0.5	х	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.213</u>
FUN_25	7519	Frequency high limit Note 3)	Spd Limit H	FUN_24– MaxFreq	Hz	60.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.213</u>
FUN_26	751A	Frequency jump	Jump Speed	0 (No) 1 (Yes)	Msg	0	Х	0	0	Х	Х	х	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_27	751B	Jump frequency low limit1 Note 4)	Jump Lo 1	0.00-FUN_28	Hz	10.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.213</u>

٦

96 | **LS**is
Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_28	751C	Jump frequency high limit1 Note 4)	Jump Hi 1	FUN_27- FUN_29	Hz	15.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_29	751D	Jump frequency low limit2 Note 4)	Jump Lo 2	FUN_28- FUN_30	Hz	20.00	х	0	0	х	х	x	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_30	751E	Jump frequency high limit2 Note 4)	Jump Hi 2	FUN_29- FUN_31	Hz	25.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_31	751F	Jump frequency low limit3 Note 4)	Jump Lo 3	FUN_30- FUN_32	Hz	30.00	х	0	0	х	х	x	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_32	7520	Jump frequency high limit3 Note 4)	Jump Hi 3	FUN_31- PAR_11	Hz	35.00	х	0	0	x	х	x	<u>p. 213</u>
FUN_33	7521	Acc/dec reference speed	Acc/Dec Ref	0 (Max Speed) 1 (Ref Speed)		0 (Max Speed)	0	0	0	0	х	x	<u>p. 215</u>
FUN_36	7524	S-curve gradient at acceleration 1	Acc S Start	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 216</u>
FUN_37	7525	S-curve gradient at acceleration 2	Acc S End	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 216</u>
FUN_38	7526	S-curve gradient at deceleration 1	Dec S Start	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 216</u>
FUN_39	7527	S-curve gradient at deceleration 2	Dec S End	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 216</u>
									L	51	5		97

Γ

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_40	7528	Acc/dec time scale	Time scale	0 (0.01 sec) 1 (0.1 sec)		0 (0.01 sec)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 216</u>
FUN_41	7529	Acceleration time 1	Acc Time-1	0.00–600.0	sec	2.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_42	752A	Deceleration time 1	Dec Time-1	0.00–600.0	sec	2.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_43	752B	Acceleration time 2	Acc Time-2	0.00–600.0	sec	3.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_44	752C	Deceleration time 2	Dec Time-2	0.00–600.0	sec	3.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_45	752D	Acceleration time 3	Acc Time-3	0.00–600.0	sec	4.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_46	752E	Deceleration time 3	Dec Time-3	0.00–600.0	sec	4.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_47	752F	Acceleration time 4	Acc Time-4	0.00–600.0	sec	5.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_48	7530	Deceleration time 4	Dec Time-4	0.00–600.0	sec	5.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 219</u>
FUN_49	7531	Zero-speed deceleration time options	Use 0 Dec T	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 221</u>
FUN_50	7532	Zero-speed deceleration time	0 Dec Time	0.00–600.00	sec	3.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 221</u>
FUN_51	7533	Emergency stop deceleration time	BX Time	0.0–6000.0	sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	Х	х	<u>p. 221</u>
FUN_52	-	Emergency stop terminal filter time	BX Termi LPF	0.0–2000	msec	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 221</u>

٦

98 | **LS**is

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_53	7535	Motor pre- excitation time	PreExct Time	0–10000	msec	0	0	х	х	х	х	х	<u>p. 223</u>
FUN_54	7536	Hold time at zero-speed	Hold Time	10–10000	msec	1000	0	х	Х	0	Х	х	<u>p. 224</u>
FUN_55	7537	Power-on run options	Power-on Run	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	х	х	<u>p. 225</u>
FUN_56	7538	Short floor operation speed	ShortFlr Spd	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0	0	0	0	0	х	х	<u>p. 226</u>
FUN_57	7539	Short floor operation time	ShortFlrTi me	0.00–100.00	sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	х	х	<u>p. 226</u>
FUN_58	753A	Anti-hunting regulator options	NewAHR Sel	0 (No) 1 (Yes)			х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p. 230</u>
FUN_59	753B	Anti-hunting regulator P gain	NewAHR Pgain	0.00–100.00		3.00	х	0	0	х	Х	Х	<u>p. 230</u>
FUN_60	753C	AHR start frequency	AHRLow Freq	0–60.00	Hz	300	Х	0	0	Х	Х	х	<u>p. 230</u>
FUN_61	753D	AHR end frequency	AHRHi Freq	FUN_60- PAR_11	Hz	70.00	х	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p. 230</u>
FUN_67	7543	Battery operation speed <sup>Note 5)</sup>	Batt. Speed	DIO_32-200.0	rpm	50.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 231</u>
FUN_68	7544	Battery input voltage <sup>Note 5)</sup>	Batt. Volt	12-PAR_15	v	48	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 231</u>
FUN_69	7545	Automatic Light Load Search options <sup>Note 5)</sup>	ALLS Enable	0 (No) 1 (Yes)	Msg	No	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 234</u>

Γ

**LS** 15 99

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
FUN_70	7546	Hold time at FX/RX direction switching Note 6)	ALLS DirChgT	1.0–10.0	sec	5.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 234</u>
FUN_71	7547	Light load search time Note 6)	ALLSTime	FUN_72-10.00	sec	5.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 234</u>
FUN_72	7548	Light load detection time <sup>Note 6)</sup>	ALLS LoadCkT	1.0–5.0	sec	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 234</u>
FUN_73	7549	Load cell options	Use LoadCell	Yes/No		No	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 237</u>
FUN_74	754A	Full-load climb torque <sup>Note 7)</sup>	FullLoad Trq	-250.0–250.0	%	100.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 237</u>
FUN_75	754B	Full-load climb Al <sup>Note 7)</sup>	FullLoad AI	-100.0–100.0	%	100.0	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 237</u>
FUN_76	754C	No-load descent torque <sup>Note 7)</sup>	Noload Trq	-250.0–250.0	%	0.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 237</u>
FUN_77	754D	No-load descent Al Note 7)	Noload Al	-100.0–100.0	%	0.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 237</u>

Note 1) This option is displayed when FUN\_03 is set to "DC-Brake".

Note 2) When control mode is set to "V/F" or "Slip Compensation", the range is 0.50–120.00 Hz.

Note 3) This option is displayed when FUN\_23 is set to "Yes".

Note 4) This option is displayed when FUN\_26 is set to "Yes".

• Note 5) This option is displayed when one of the multifunction inputs is set for battery operation.

Note 6) This option is displayed when FUN\_69 is set to "Yes".

Note 7) This option is displayed when FUN\_73 is set to "Yes".



## 5.6 Control (CON) group

Г

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
CON_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–99			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 241
CON_02	7602	Speed controller gain ratio	ASR PI Ratio	1.0–500.0	%	100.0	х	х	х	0	Х	0	<u>p.</u> 241
CON_03	7603	Speed controller proportional gain 1	ASR P Gain1	0.1–500.0	%	50.0	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 241
CON_04	7604	Speed controller integral time 1	ASR I Gain1	0–50000	msec	300	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 241
CON_05	7605	Speed controller input LPF time constant 1	ASR LPF1	0–20000	msec	0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242
CON_06	7606	Speed controller proportional gain 2	ASR P Gain2	0.1–500.0	%	50.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242
CON_07	7607	Speed controller integral time 2	ASR   Gain2	0–50000	msec	300	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242
CON_08	7608	Speed controller input LPF time constant 2	ASR LPF2	0–20000	msec	0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242
CON_09	7609	Overshoot prevention gain	ASR FF Gain	0–1000	%	0	х	х	х	0	х	0	<u>p.</u> 245
CON_10	760A	Ramp time at speed controller gain switching	ASR RAMP	10–10000	msec	1000	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242

**LS**15 | 101

## Table of functions

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
CON_11	760B	Speed controller gain switching speed	ASR TarSpd	0.0–3600.0	rpm	0.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 242
CON_33	7621	Torque limit source options	Trq Lmt Src	0 (Kpd Kpd Kpd) 1 (Kpd Kpd Ax) 2 (Kpd Ax Kpd) 3 (Kpd Ax Ax) 4 (Ax Kpd Kpd) 5 (Ax Kpd Ax) 6 (Ax Ax Kpd) 7 (Ax Ax Ax) 9 (485 485 485)		0 (Kpd Kpd Kpd)	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 246
CON_34	7622	FX torque limit	Pos Trq Lmt	0.0–250.0	%	150.0	0	Х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 246
CON_35	7623	RX torque limit	Neg Trq Lmt	0.0–250.0	%	150.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 246
CON_36	7624	Regeneration torque limit	Reg Trq Lmt	0.0–250.0	%	150.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 246
CON_37	7625	Torque bias options	Trq Bias Src	0 (None) 1 (Analog) 2 (Keypad) 4 (Int485)		0 (None)	0	x	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 248
CON_38	7626	Torque bias amount	Trq Bias	-150.0–150.0	%	0.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 248
CON_39	7627	Torque bias compensation for friction loss	Trq Bias FF	-150.0–150.0	%	0.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 249
CON_40	7628	Torque balance amount	Trq Balance	0.0–100.0	%	50.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 249

٦

## 102 | **LS is**

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	J/F	Slip	SJJS	T3	SJTE	Page ref.
CON_41	7629	Torque boost options <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Torque Boost	0 (Manual) 1 ( Auto torque boost)		Varies depending onthe control mode <sup>Nae2</sup>	х	0	0	х	х	Х	<u>p.</u> 250
CON_42	762A	Forward torque boost Note 1)	Fwd Boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0	х	0	0	х	х	Х	<u>p.</u> 250
CON_43	762B	Reverse torque boost Note 1)	Rev Boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 250
CON_45	762D	Auto torque boost filter Note 1)	ATB FilterGain	1–10000		200	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 252
CON_46	762E	Auto torque boost motor voltage gain Note 1)	voltGainAt bM	0–300.0	%	15.0	x	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 252
CON_47	762F	Auto torque boost generating voltage gain Note 1)	voltGainAt bG	0–300.0	%	10.0%	x	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 252
CON_48	7630	V/F pattern	V/F pattern	0 (Linear) 2 ( User V/F)		0	х	0	0	х	Х	Х	<u>p.</u> 256
CON_49	7631	User frequency 1 Note 3)	User Freq 1	0.00- CON_51	Hz	15.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_50	7632	User voltage 1 Note 3)	User Volt 1	0–100	%	25	х	0	0	х	Х	Х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_51	7633	User frequency 2 Note 3)	User Freq 2	CON_49 - CON_53	Hz	30.00	х	0	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_52	7634	User voltage 2 Note 3)	User Volt 2	0–100	%	50	Х	0	0	Х	Х	Х	<u>p.</u> 257

Γ

**LS is** | 103

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
CON_53	7635	User frequency 3 Note 3)	User Freq 3	CON_51 - CON_55	Hz	45.00	х	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_54	7636	User voltage 3 Note 3)	User Volt 3	0–100	%	75	Х	0	0	Х	Х	Х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_55	7637	User frequency 4 Note 3)	User Freq 4	CON_53 - PAR_11	Hz	60.00	х	0	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_56	7638	User voltage 4 Note 3)	User Volt 4	0–100	%	100	Х	0	0	Х	Х	Х	<u>p.</u> 257
CON_57	7639	Output voltage adjustment	Volt Control	40–150	%	100	х	0	0	x	х	х	<u>p.</u> 259
CON_63	763F	Slip compensation frequency	SlipCompF req	0–120.00	Hz	5.00	х	х	0	х	х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_64	7640	Slip compensation motoring gain H	SlipGain_M H	0–5000		500	х	Х	0	x	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_65	7641	Slip compensation generating gain H	SlipGain_G H	0–5000		500	х	Х	0	x	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_66	7642	Slip compensation gain switching frequency	SlipGainFrq	0–120.00	Hz	0.5	х	Х	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_67	7643	Slip compensation motoring gain L	SlipGain_M L	0–3000		100	х	Х	0	Х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260

٦

## 104 | **LS**is

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SJdS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
CON_68	7644	Slip compensation generating gain L	SlipGain_G L	0–3000		100	x	x	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_69	7645	Slip compensation filter time constant	Slip Filter	100–10000	msec	500	x	x	0	х	Х	х	<u>p.</u> 260
CON_71	7647	Anti rollback time	ARF Time	0–10000	msec	0	х	х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p.</u> 263
CON_72	7648	Anti rollback speed Pgain	ARF ASR P	1–3000	%	100	Х	х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p.</u> 263
CON_73	7649	Anti rollback speed I gain	ARF ASR I	0–50000	msec	5	Х	х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p.</u> 263
CON_74	764A	Anti rollback position gain	ARF APR P	1–10000	%	200	Х	х	Х	0	Х	0	<u>p.</u> 263

Note 1) This mode is displayed when the control mode is "V/F" or "Slip Comp".

Γ

 Note 2) The default setting when the control mode is "V/F" is "0 (Manual") and the default setting when the control mode is "Slip Comp" is "1 (Auto Torque Boost)".

Note 3) This option is displayed when CON\_48 is set to "User V/F". This option is displayed when M2 V/F in M2\_32 is set to "User V/F" and the multifunction input is selected to second motor.

Functioi Tahle

## 5.7 Protection (PRT) group

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	٧\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PRT_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump code	1–34		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 265</u>
PRT_01	7801	E-thermal options	ETH Select	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 266</u>
PRT_02	7802	E-thermal 1 min level Note 1)	ETH 1 min	PRT_03- 200	%	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 266</u>
PRT_03	7803	E-thermal continuous operation level <sup>Note 1)</sup>	ETH Cont	50–PRT_02 (150% max)	%	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 266</u>
PRT_04	7804	Reset restart options	RST Restart	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 268</u>
PRT_05	7805	Number of restart attempts	Retry Number	0–10		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 269</u>
PRT_06	7806	Delay before retry	Retry Delay	0.0–60.0	sec	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 269</u>
PRT_07	7807	Hold time after stop Note 2)	Restart Time	0.00–10.00	sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 271</u>
PRT_08	7808	EnDat options fault / pole position detection settings	EnDat Func	1111–0000	bit	0011	x	x	x	0	х	0	<u>p. 272</u>
PRT_09	7809	Encoder error check options	Enc Err Chk	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		1 (Yes)	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 273</u>
PRT_10	780A	Encoder LPF time constant	Enc LPF	0–100	msec	1	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 273</u>

٦

106 | **LS**is

**LS**15 | 107

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	V\F	Slip	SJJS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PRT_11	780B	Motor error detection time	EncFaultTime	0.00–10.00	sec	0.00	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 273</u>
PRT_12	780C	Motor error reference speed	EncFaultPerc	0.0–50.0	%	25.0	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 273</u>
PRT_13	780D	Speed deviation detection	SpdErrLevel	0–100	rpm	Async: 100	0	х	Х	0	0	0	<u>p. 276</u>
		level				Sync: 10							
PRT_14	780E	Speed deviation detection	SpdErrTime	0–1000	msec	Async: 100	0	х	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 276</u>
		time				Sync: 10							
PRT_15	780F	Overspeed error detection level	OverSpdLevel	100.0–130.0	%	110.0	0	x	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 276</u>
PRT_16	7810	Overspeed error detection time	OverSpd Time	0.00-2.00	sec	0.00	0	x	х	0	0	0	<u>p. 276</u>
PRT_17	7811	Missing input phase detection	PhInOpenChk	Yes/No		No	0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 277</u>
PRT_18	7812	Missing input phase detection voltage level Note 3)	PhinOpenLvi	2–100	V	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 277</u>
PRT_19	7813	Missing output phase detection	PhOutOpenC hk	Yes/No		No	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 277</u>
PRT_20	7814	Overload warning level	OL Level	30–250	%	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 277</u>

Γ

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PRT_21	7815	Overload warning time	OL Time	0–30	sec	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 277</u>
PRT_22	7816	Overload fault trip options	OLT Select	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		1 (Yes)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 279</u>
PRT_23	7817	Overload fault trip level <sup>Note 4)</sup>	OLT Level	30–250	%	180	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 279</u>
PRT_24	7818	Overload fault trip time <sup>Note 4)</sup>	OLTTime	0–60	sec	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 279</u>
		Inverter overheat		5.5/7.5 kW: 50-110	deg	95							
PRT_25	7819	detection temperature Note 5)	IH Warn Temp	11–22 kW: 50–85	deg	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 279</u>
PRT_26	781A	Inverter overheat detection band	IH Warn Band	0–10	deg	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 279,</u> <u>280</u>
PRT_27	781B	Motor overheat detection temperature	MH Warn Temp	75–130	deg	120	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 280</u>
PRT_28	781C	Motor overheat detection temperature band	MH Warn Band	0–10	deg	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 280</u>
PRT_29	781D	Low Voltage 2 options	LV2 Enable	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 280</u>
PRT_30	781E	A3 start time <sup>Note 6)</sup>	A3 StartTime	0–6000	msec	1500	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 281</u>
PRT_31	781F	A3 stop time <sup>Note 6)</sup>	A3 StopTime	0–6000	msec	1500	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 281</u>

٦

108 | **LS**is

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	٧\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
PRT_32	7820	Cooling fan control	Fan Control	0 ( During Run) 1 ( Always On) 2 (Temp Control)	Msg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 282</u>
PRT_33	7821	Cooling fan fault trip options	Fan Trip Mode	0 (Trip) 1 (Warning)	Msg	1 (Warnin g)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 282</u>
PRT_34	7822	Safety options	Safety Type	0 ( Latch) 1 ( Level)	Msg	0 (Latch)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 283</u>

Note 1) This option is displayed when PRT\_02 is set to "Yes".

Γ

Note 2) This option is displayed when FUN\_03 is set to "Free-Run".

Note 3) This option is displayed when PRT-17 is set to "Yes".

Note 4) This option is displayed when PRT-22 is set to "Yes".

• Note 5) For 5.5/7.5 kW inverters, the range is 50–110 and the default setting is 95.

Note 6) This option is displayed when a multifunction input terminal is set to "A3 Safety".



## 5.8 Communication (COM) group

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	٨\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
COM_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–37		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
COM_32	7920	Built-in RS 485 inverter station ID	Int485 St ID	1–250		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295
COM_33	7921	Built-in RS 485 comm. speed	Int485 Baud	0 (1200 bps) 1 (2400 bps) 2 (4800 bps) 3 (9600 bps) 4 (19200 bps) 5 (38400 bps)	Msg	3 (9600 bps)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295
COM_34	7922	Built-in RS 485 comm. options	Int485 Mode	0 (8None/1Stop) 1 (8None/2Stop) 2 (8Even/1Stop) 3 (8Odd/1Stop)	Msg	0 (8None/1 Stop)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295
COM_35	7923	Built-in RS 485 time delay	Int485 Delay	2–1000	msec	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295
COM_36	7924	Built-in RS 485 lost command options	Int485 LostC	0 (None) 1 (FreeRun) 2 (Decel)	Msg	0 (None)	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295
COM_37	7925	Built-in RS 485 lost command decision time	Int485 LostT	1.0–30.0	sec	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p.</u> 295

٦

**LS**15 | 111

# 5.9 Second motor (M2) group Note 1)

Г

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	٧\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Pag e ref.
M2_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1–36		1	0	0	0	Х	0	х	<u>p. 284</u>
M2_01	7A01	Second motor control mode	M2 Cntl Mode	2 ( Speed) 4 (V/F) 5 ( Slip Comp)		2 (Speed)	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_02	7A02	Second motor capacity	Motor select	0 (2.2) 1 (3.7) 2 (5.5) 3 (7.5) 4 (11.0) 5 (15.0) 6 (18.5) 7 (22.0) 8 (UserDefine)	kW	3 (7.5)	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p.286</u>
M2_03	7A03	Second motor user defined motor capacity	UserMotor Sel <sup>Note 2)</sup>	2.2 - 22	kW	7.5	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_04	7A04	Second motor maximum speed	M2 Max Spd	10.0–3600.0	rpm/ Hz	1800.0	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_05	7A05	Second motor minimum speed	M2 Min Spd	0.01–10.00	Hz	0.50	0	х	х	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_06	7A06	Second motor multistep speed 0	M2 Spd 0	0.0-M2_02	rpm/ Hz	0.0	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 285</u>

Function Table

## Table of functions

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V/F	Slip	SPfS	E	ELfS	Pag e ref.
M2_07	7A07	S-curve gradient for second motor acceleration 1	M2 Acc S St	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_08	7A08	S-curve gradient for second motor acceleration 2	M2 Acc S Ed	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_09	7A09	S-curve gradient for second motor deceleration 1	M2 Dec S St	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_10	7A0A	S-curve gradient for second motor deceleration 2	M2 Dec S Ed	0.0–50.0	%	0.0	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_11	7A0B	Second motor acc/dec time scale	Time scale2	0 (0.01 sec) 1 (0.1 sec)		0 (0.01 sec)	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_12	7A0C	Second motor acceleration time	M2 Acc time	0.00-6000.0	sec	10.00	0	0	0	x	0	x	<u>p. 285</u>
M2_13	7A0D	Second motor deceleration time	M2 Dec time	0.00-6000.0	sec	10.00	0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 285</u>

٦



**LS IS** | 113

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SPfS	EL	ELfS	Pag e ref.
M2_14	7A0E	Second motor base frequency	M2 BaseFreq	0.00–120.00	Hz	120.00	х	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_15	7A0F	Second motor base speed	M2 BaseSpd	300.0–3600.0	rpm	1800.0	0	Х	х	х	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_16	7A10	Second motor rated voltage	M2 R-Volt	300–528	v	380	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_17	7A11	Second motor number of poles	M2 Pole #	2–12		4	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_18	7A12	Second motor efficiency	M2 Mot Eff.	70–100	%		0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_19	7A13	Second motor rated slip	M2 R-Slip	10–250	rpm/ Hz		0	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_20	7A14	Second motor rated current	M2 R-Curr	1.0–1000.0	A	Varies	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_21	7A15	Second motor flux current	M2 Flx Cur	0.0–70% of M2_20	A	depending on the motor capacity	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_22	7A16	Second motor rotor time constant	M2 Mot Tr	30–3000	msec		0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_23	7A17	Second motor stator inductance	M2 Mot Ls	0.00–500.00	mH		0	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>

Γ

## Table of functions

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V/F	Slip	SPfS	믭	ELfS	Pag e ref.
M2_24	7A18	Second motor leakage factor	M2 Mot sLs	0.00–300.00	mH		0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_25	7A19	Second motor stator resistance	M2 Mot Rs	0.000-15.000	ohm		0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_26	7A1A	Second motor inertia constant	Inertia	0.001–60.000	kg·m²	0.072	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 286</u>
M2_27	7A1B	Second motor cooling options	M2 Cool Mtd	0 (Self-cool) 1 (Forced- cool)		1 (Forced- cool)	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 288</u>
M2_28	7A1C	Second motor encoder pulse number	M2 Enc #	360-4096		1024	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_29	-	Second motor encoder direction	M2 Enc Dir	0 (A Phase Lead) 1 (B Phase Lead)		0 (A Phase Lead)	0	0	0	x	0	х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_30	7A1E	Second motor encoder error check options	M2 Enc chk	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		1 (Yes)	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_31	7A1F	Second motor encoder LPF time constant	M2 Enc LPF	0–100	msec	1	0	0	0	x	0	Х	<u>p. 287</u>

٦



Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	SV	V\F	Slip	SJdS	EL	ELfS	Pag e ref.
M2_32	7A20	Second motor V/F mode	M2V/F	0 (Linear) 2 ( User V/F)	Msg	0	х	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_33	7A21	Forward torque boost	M2 F-boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0	х	0	0	х	0	х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_34	7A22	Reverse torque boost	M2 R- boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0	х	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 287</u>
M2_35	7A23	Second motor E- thermal 1 min. level Note 3)	M2 ETH 1min	M2_36-150	%	150	0	0	0	Х	0	Х	<u>p. 288</u>
M2_36	7A24	Second motor E- thermal continuous operation level <sup>Note 3)</sup>	M2 ETH cont	50-M2_35	%	100	0	0	0	х	0	Х	<u>p. 288</u>

 Note 1) This option is displayed when one of the multifunction input terminals is set to "2nd Motor". M2 function is not available when control mode is set to "Speed (Sync)".

• Note 2) M2\_03 (user defined motor capacity) is displayed when M2\_02 (motor capacity) is set to "User Define".

Note 2) This option is displayed when PRT\_01 (ETH Select) is set to "Yes".

Γ



## 5.10 User (USR) group

Code	Comm. address	Name	Keypad display	Range	Unit	Default setting	٨S	٧\F	Slip	SJdS	EL	ELfS	Page ref.
USR_00	-	Jump to codes	Jump Code	1-67 <sup>Note 1)</sup>			0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 288</u>
USR_01	-	Reset parameter settings to application specific default values	Macro Init	User Define E/L		User Define	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 289</u>
USR_02	-	Save user data	User Save	No / Yes		No	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 289</u>
USR_03	-	Load user data	User Recall	No / Yes		No	0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 289</u>
USR_04	-	User group data	User Grp				0	0	0	0	0	0	<u>p. 291</u>

Note1) Only previously defined codes between USR\_04–USR\_67 can use the Jump Code feature.

.

# 6 Detailed operation by the function groups

## 6.1 Display (DIS) group

Г

## 6.1.1 DIS\_00 (Motor operation monitoring)

Motor operation monitoring is the default code displayed when the inverter is turned on. On the keypad, the motor speed, motor control mode, motor torque, and the output current from the inverter are displayed.



### 6.1.1.1 Display information for Speed and Speed (Synch) mode operation

Code	Name	Unit	Descriptio	n				
	Motor speed	rpm	Actual mot	or speed				
			SPD	Speed control mode				
DIS_00	Motor control mode		BX	Emergency stop state				
			BAT	Operation on battery				
	Motor torque	%	Motor torque as a percentage of the rated output					
	Inverter output current	Α	Actual output current from the inverter					



### 6.1.1.2 Display information for V/F and Slip Comp mode operation



Code	Name	Description	1	
			Т	Operation command by terminal input
		Operation	К	Operation command by keypad
	Command source	command	0	Operation command by built-in RS-485 communication
	Command source		А	Frequency command by analog input
		Frequency	К	Frequency command by keypad
DIS_00		command	0	Frequency command by built-in RS-485 communication
	Current	Actual outpu	it current fi	rom the inverter
		STP		Inverter stopped
	State	FWD		Inverter operating in forward direction
		REV		Inverter is operating in reverse direction
	Frequency	Output frequ reference (w	iency (whe	en the inverter is operating) / frequency /erter is stopped)

## 6.1.2 User defined information (DIS\_01, 02, 03)

Г

You can configure codes DIS\_01, 02, and 03 to choose to display on the keypad one of the following information listed in the following table.

By default, DIS\_01 is set to "PreRamp Ref," DIS\_02 to "DC Bus Volt," and DIS\_03 to "Terminal In".

Code	Keypad display	Name	Unit	Description
	Ai1 Value – Ai3 Value	Multi- function analog	%	Multifunction analog input value is displayed in a percentage (10 V/100%, 20 mA /100%)
	PreRamp Ref	Speed reference before acceleration or deceleration	rpm	Displays motor rpm reference before an acceleration/deceleration routine.
	PostRamp Ref	Speed reference after acceleration or deceleration	rpm	Displays motor rpm reference after an acceleration/deceleration routine.
DIS_01 - DIS_03	ASR Inp Ref	Speed controller input reference	rpm	Displays the actual reference that is given to the speed controller.
	Output Freq	Output frequency	Hz	Displays the inverter output frequency.
	Motor Speed	Motor Rotation speed	rpm	Displays the actual motor rotation speed.
	Speed Dev	Speed deviation	rpm	Displays the difference between the speed reference and the actual motor rotation.
	ASR Out	Speed controller output	%	Displays the speed controller output in a percentage to the rated torque.
	Torque Bias Torque bias		%	Displays the torque bias in a percentage to the rated torque.



Code	Keypad display	Name	Unit	Description
	PosTrq Limit	Forward torque limit	%	Displays the forward torque limit in a percentage to the rated torque.
	NegTrq Limit	Reverse torque limit	- %	Displays the reverse torque limit in a percentage to the rated torque.
	RegTrq Limit	Torque limit at regeneration	%	Displays the torque limit at regeneration in a percentage to the rated torque.
	lqeRef	Torque current (Q- axis current) Reference	A	Displays the torque current reference in a percentage to the rated torque.
	lqe	Torque current (Q- axis current)	A	Displays the actual torque current in a percentage to the rated torque.
	Flux Ref	Flux reference	%	Displays the flux reference in a percentage to the rated flux.
	IdeRef	Direct axis (D- axis) current reference	A	Displays the direct axis (D-axis) current reference in a percentage to the rated direct axis current.
	lde	Direct axis (D- axis) current	A	Displays the actual direct axis (D-axis) current in a percentage to the rated direct axis current.
	ACR_Q Out	Q-axis current controller output	V	Displays the Q-axis current controller output.
	ACR_D Out	D-axis current controller output	V	Displays the D-axis current controller output.
	VdeRef	D-axis voltage reference	V	Displays the D-axis voltage reference.
	VqeRef	Q-axis voltage reference	V	Displays the Q-axis voltage reference.

1



Code	Keypad display	Name	Unit	Description					
	Out Amps RMS	Output current	A	Displays the actual inverter output current.					
	Out Volt RMS	Output voltage	V	Displays the	actual in	iverter o	utput v	oltage.	
	Power	Output power	kW	Displays the	motor o	utput po	ower.		
	DC Bus Volt	DC link voltage	V	Displays the inverter DC link voltage.					
	MotTemp NTC	Motor NTC temperature	deg	Displays the motor temperature if an NTC temperature sensor is installed (without an NTC sensor, a fixed temperature of 25 $^{\circ}$ C is displayed).				NTC iyed).	
	Inv Temp	Inverter temperature	deg	Displays the inverter heat sink temperature.					
	MP Output	MOP output	%	<ul> <li>Displays the parameter settings for operations with digital potentiometer (via terminal input).</li> <li>Displays the control mode in use [Speed, V/F, Slip Comp, Speed (Sync)].</li> </ul>				ns with	
	Control Mode	Control mode						, Slip	
	Run Time	Operation time		Displays the the power-o	duratior n.	n of invei	rter's op	eration	since
				Displays the terminal.	ON (1)/C	OFF (0) st	atus of	the inp	ut
	Tamainalla	Input		Input terminal	FX	RX	BX	RST	P1
	Terminal in	status		0 (OFF) 1 ( ON)	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1
			P2		P3	P4	P5	P6	P7
						0/1	0/1		
		Output		Displays the ON (1)/OFF (0) status of the open collector output, relay terminal output, and the fault relay.					
	Terminal Out	terminal status		Output terminal	AX1	AX2	OC1	30A	(30B)
				0: OFF / 1: ON	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	

Γ

**LS**15 | 121

Code	Keypad display	Name	Unit	Description							
		Command		Displays the network command communication status.							
			Command	Command	Command		Input terminal	STOP	FX	RX	RST
	Terminal Opt	via network communicati		0: OFF 1: ON	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1		
		on status		P1	P2	P3	P4	P5	P6		
				P7	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1		
			0/1								
	Run Status	Operation status		Displays the inverter operation status.							
	PhInOpenLvI	Open phase detection level	A	Displays the open phase detection level value for the open phase detection function that can be turned on at PRT_18 PhInOpenLvl.This parameter is used for initial pole position estimation. It is displayed only when Speed (Synch) mode is in use, to show the motor phase current.IuP: Uphase + value luM: Uphase-valueThis parameter is used for initial pole position estimation. It is displayed only when Speed (Synch) mode is in use, to show the motor phase current.IuP: Uphase + value luM: Uphase-valueThis parameter is used for initial pole position estimation. It is displayed only when Speed (Synch) mode is in use, to show the motor phase current.IuP: Vphase + value luM: Vphase-valueThis parameter is used for initial pole position estimation. It is displayed only when Speed (Synch) mode is in use, to show the motor phase current.IuP: Wphase-valueThis parameter is used for initial pole position estimation. It is displayed only when Speed (Synch) mode is in use, to show the motor phase current.IuP: Wphase + value luM: Wphase-valueIuP: Wphase + value 							
	luP luM	Synchronous motor phase current average	A								
	IvP IvM	Synchronous motor phase current average	A					sition eed or			
	IwP IwM	Synchronous motor phase current average	A					sition eed or			

٦

## 122 | **LS**is

## 6.1.3 Fault status display (DIS\_05)

Г

This code may be configured to display the current fault status, trip history (2 most recent faults) and the number of previous faults (it may also be used to clear the number of faults). At DIS\_05, press [SHIFT/ESC] to change the setting values.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Description		
DIS_05	Faults	Current fault condition	Displays the inverter trip information. When the inverter is operating without fault, "" is displayed.		
	Last Fault1	Previous fault condition1	For more information, refer to <u>8.1 Fault trips</u> on page <u>317</u> .		
	Last Fault2	Previous fault condition2	Displays motor rpm reference after an acceleration/deceleration routine.		
	Fault Count	Total number of faults	Displays the total number of fault since th last initialization.		

Press [PROG] and  $[\blacktriangle]/[\bigtriangledown]$  before pressing [RESET] to see the following conditions at the time of the fault: Speed reference, speed feedback, output frequency, output current and voltage, Q-axis current reference and the actual value, DC-link voltage, input terminal status, output terminal status, operation status, and duration.

Groups



Press [ENT] to return to the main screen. The current fault is saved as "Last Fault1" when you press [RESET]. For more information, refer to 8 *Troubleshooting* on page <u>317</u>.

No	Fault trips	Keypad display	No	Fault trips	Keypad display
1	Short circuit at the IGBT	Arm Short	17	Inverter overload	Inv. OLT
2	Blown fuse	Fuse Open	18	Input phase open	Input PO
3	Ground fault protection	Ground Fault	19	Motor overheat	MotOver Heat
4	Overcurrent trip	Over Current	20	Inverter thermal sensor fault	InvThem OP
5	Overvoltage trip	Over Voltage	21	Motor thermal sensor fault	MotThem Err
6	FAN error	FAN Error	22	Motor Overspeed	Over Speed
7	Battery operation fault	BatRun Fault	23	Floor selection fault	Flr/FHM Data
8	IGBT short circuit DB	Arm Short-DB	24	Slow down switch fault	SDS Error
9	Encoder fault	Encoder Err	25	A3 safety fault	A3 Safety
10	Low voltage trip	Low Voltage	26	LV2 (Low voltage 2) fault	Low Voltage 2
11	Inverter overheat	InvOver Heat	27	Safety fault	SAFETY A/B
12	E-thermal protection trip	E-Thermal	28	Speed deviation fault	Spd Dev Err
13	Overload trip	Over Load	29	ADC fault	ADC Error
14	H/W fault trip	HW-Diag	30	SINCOS input connection fault	SINCOS input connection fault
15	External trip- terminal B	External-B	31	EnDat option board data clock configuration fault	EnDat Data Clock
16	Output phase open	Output PO	32	Data save fault	EEP Error

## 124 **LS**15

#### Note

Г

If multiple fault trips occur at the same time, fault trips with higher priority are displayed first (fault trips with smaller numbers have higher priority). Check the fault trip history to view the rest of the fault trips.

### 6.1.4 Software version display (DIS\_06)

This code is used to display the current software version of the inverter.

### 6.1.5 User group display options (DIS\_10)

You may select frequently accessed codes to create a user group.

When configuring the user group display, there are three options available depending on the parameter setting at DIS\_10: Do not display User group / Show Display group and User Group only / Show all code groups including User group.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Description			
			Not Used	Do not display User group.		
DIS_10	Usr Grp Disp	User group display options	Dis+Usr Grp	Show Display group and User Group only. When this option is selected, you can access other codes by manually switching to the codes in the User group, or by changing the parameter setting to allow display of other code groups.		
			Display ALL	<ul> <li>Show all code groups including User group.</li> <li>M2 group is displayed only when the second motor group is configured.</li> <li>EXT group is displayed only when a communication option board is installed.</li> </ul>		



## 6.2 Parameter (PAR) group

### 6.2.1 Jump code (PAR\_00)

PAR\_00 code is used to directly access a certain code.

The following is an example of jumping directly to PAR\_56 from PAR\_00 code.

- 1 Press [PROG].
- 2 Use [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code number to "56".
- **3** Press [ENT] to access PAR\_56 code. If an invalid code number is entered, the next available code number is automatically selected.



#### Note

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .



## 6.2.2 Parameter-related settings

#### 6.2.2.1 Parameter initialization (PAR\_01)

Parameter initialization resets all inverter parameter settings to the default settings. Parameter initialization is available for selected groups or for all the groups. After initialization, the motor capacity must be re-configured at PAR\_09 (Motor Select).

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
Code PAR_01	Keypad display Para. init	Name	Range         0 (No)         1 (All Groups)         2 (DIS)         3 (PAR)         4 (DIO)         5 (AIO)         6 (FUN)         7 (CON)         8 (E/L)         9 (PRT)         10 (COM)         11 (M2)         12 (UED)	Unit	Default setting 0 (No)
			13 (USR)		

#### Note

Г

Configure the parameter settings again after performing a parameter initialization. All parameter settings revert to the factory default after an initialization.



### 6.2.2.2 Duplicating parameter settings (PAR\_02, 03)

Using the keypad, you can copy (read) the parameter settings of a certain inverter and paste (write) them into multiple inverters.

1 On the inverter that has the parameter settings to duplicate (A), set PAR\_02 (Read all codes) to "Yes".

All the parameter settings are copied into the keypad for duplication.



2 Remove the keypad from the inverter and install it on another inverter to which the parameter settings will be written to (B), and then set PAR\_03 (Write all codes) to "Yes".

All the parameter settings stored in the keypad are copied into the other inverter.



#### Note

To duplicate the parameter settings between the inverters, the source and target inverters must have the same software version. Otherwise, a software version error message ("VER. Err") will be displayed, and the process will not be completed.



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_02	Para. read	Read all codes	No/Yes		No
PAR_03	Para. write	Write all codes	No/Yes		No

#### Note

Г

After parameter setting duplication, re-configure each code in DIS and USR groups. All the parameter settings for the codes in DIS and USR groups will revert to the default setting after duplication.

### ① Caution

Parameter duplication affects the motor parameters. After parameter duplication, ensure that the motor-related parameters are set correctly.



#### 6.2.2.3 Prohibiting modification of codes (PAR\_04)

Set PAR\_04 to "12" to lock all codes to prohibit modification. Reset the parameter setting to the original value to unlock the codes and allow modification again.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_04	Para. lock	Lock all codes	0–255		0

#### 6.2.2.4 Setting the password (PAR\_05)

Set and use a password to prevent unauthorized access to codes. Set PAR\_05 to any 4-digit number other than "0000," and then restart the inverter to allow the change to take effect. When a password is set, only the codes in Display group are displayed on the keypad.

To gain access other groups, press [Mode] to display password input screen (PAR\_05). Once a correct password is entered, all the other codes become accessible again.

Set PAR\_05 to "0" to disable the password option.

The master password for the inverter is "5052". Use the master password to disable the password option and gain access to the codes in case you cannot remember the password. Upon entering the master code, PAR\_05 is set to "0" and automatically disables the password option.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_05	Password	Password	0–9999		0

## 6.2.3 Motor-related settings

1

#### 6.2.3.1 Control mode options (PAR\_07)

The LSLV-iV5L inverters provide speed control and vector (torque) control modes. To operate the inverter in vector control mode, a speed feedback device (encoder) must be installed.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_07	Control Mode		2 (Speed mode)		2 (Speed)
		Control mode options	4 (V/F mode)		
			5 (Slip Comp mode)		
			6 (Speed (Synch) mode)		

#### 6.2.3.2 Application mode options (PAR\_08)

Set the inverter application mode to suit your needs. The LSLV-iV5L inverters may be configured for general vector (General Vect) mode, as well as for elevator application (Elevator) mode.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_08	Application	Application mode options	General Vect Elevator (available with elevator I/O board)		General Vect

### 6.2.3.3 Motor capacity settings (PAR\_09) / Motor capacity user define (PAR\_10)

Select correct motor capacity before operating the inverter. The default motor capacity value is set at the factory as one that is equivalent to the inverter capacity.

Once a motor capacity is selected, appropriate motor parameter values for the motor is automatically configured (based on the Higen vector motor specifications).



To use capacity settings for a motor other than those provided by the inverter, set PAR\_09 to "User Define," and set PAR\_10 to define your own.

Before user-define the motor capacity, set PAR\_52–PAR\_59 codes to the values provided on your motor's rating plate and run auto-tuning. You must use the parameter values obtained from the auto-tuning when setting the user defined motor capacity.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_09	Motor select	Motor capacity settings	2.2–22.0 User Define	kW	A capacity equivalent to the inverter capacity
PAR_10	UserMotorSel	User-defined motor capacity	2.2–22.0	kW	7.5

#### 6.2.3.4 Setting the maximum motor speed (PAR\_11)

Set PAR\_11 to define the maximum motor speed. The maximum motor speed is the maximum output for the maximum speed reference.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_11	Max Speed	Maximum motor speed	1200.0–3600.0	Rpm	1800.0

#### 6.2.3.5 Setting the minimum motor speed (PAR\_12)

This code is displayed when PAR\_07 is set to "V/F" or "Slip Comp" mode. Once the minimum motor speed is set, the inverter only operates when it receives a speed reference that is equal to, or greater than this minimum motor speed. If a speed reference smaller than the minimum motor speed is received during operation, the inverter recognizes it as a stop command, and performs a decelerating stop.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_12	Min Speed	Maximum motor speed	0.5–10.00	Hz	0.5


# ① Caution

Г

- When FUN\_23 is set to "Yes", the maximum value of PAR\_12 is limited to the value set in FUN\_24.
- The minimum value of FUN\_24 is limited to PAR\_12.

#### 6.2.3.6 Setting the motor base frequency (PAR\_13)

A base frequency is the inverter's output frequency (in Hz) at its rated voltage. Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value. This parameter is required for V/F and slip compensation control mode operations.

# 6.2.3.7 Setting the motor base speed (PAR\_14)

A base speed is the motor speed (in rpm) at the inverter's rated voltage. Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value. This parameter is required for speed control and speed (sync) control mode operations.

# 6.2.3.8 Setting the rated motor voltage (PAR\_15)

Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value.

# 6.2.3.9 Setting the motor pole number (PAR\_16)

Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value. The pole number affects the motor speed (rpm).



#### 6.2.3.10 Setting the motor efficiency (PAR\_17)

Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value. Use the default setting if the value is not specified on the motor's rating plate.

#### 6.2.3.11 Setting the motor rated slip (PAR\_18)

Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value. The rated slip value provides information on the deviation of the the motor speed from the inverter frequency at rated load.

#### 6.2.3.12 Setting the motor rated current (PAR\_19)

Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value.

#### 6.2.3.13 Setting the input voltage (PAR\_20)

Use this code to set the inverter input voltage.

#### 6.2.3.14 Setting the switching frequency (PAR\_21)

Set PAR\_21 to a value between 2.5–10.0 (kHz) to define the inverter's switching frequency [in Speed (Sync) control mode, a value between 2.5–8.0 kHz must be used].

Adjust the switching frequency to reduce the operation nose, or to avoid overheating problems.

A lower switching frequency increases the operation noise, but lowers the inverter temperature and decreases the inverter noise and leakage current.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_21	PWM Freq	Switching frequency setting	MinFreq– MaxFreq	kHz	8 kHz

# 134 | **LS**is

Voltage	Motor type	Inverter capacity	Range	Default setting
400\/	Induction motor	5.5–22 kW	2.5–10 kHz	8 kHz
400 V	Synchronous motor	5.5–22 kW	2.5–8 kHz	8 kHz

# Switching frequency by the inverter capacity / default setting

#### **Continuous rated current derating**

The LSLV-iV5L inverter has the following derating specifications for different switching frequency.

Rated current derating by the switching frequency



These derating specifications apply only when the inverter's ambient temperature is within the acceptable range. If the inverter is installed in an enclosure, check to make sure that the enclosure is well ventilated, and it provides acceptable operating temperature for the inverter.

The output current in the graph is the percentage value of the output to the inverter's rated current. It applies when a motor within the rated load is used with the inverter.

# 6.2.3.15 Setting the motor cooling options (PAR\_22)

Set PAR\_22 to select the cooling options for a motor. Motor cooling options are used to determine the motor overload. Set it to "Self-cool" for a self-cooling motor, and "Forced-cool" for a forced cooling motor.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_22	Cooling Mtd	Motor cooling options	0 (Self-cool) 1 (Forced-cool)		1 (Forced-cool)



# 6.2.3.16 Setting the encoder-related parameters): Input pulse number and direction ( PAR\_24–25) / Error detection / LPF (PR\_09–10)

Set PAR\_24 (Encoder pulse number) to define the number of input pulse for the encoder that is installed at the motor.

PAR\_25 (Encoder directions) enables you to choose to advance phase A or phase B while the motor is rotating in the forward direction. It provides an easy solution to rearrange the phase order (phases A/B, or phases U/V/W) without physically re-doing the cable wiring when the phase connections are not made correctly.

Code	Name	Settings	Description	Encoder pulse (FX operation)
PAR_25	Encoder directions	A Phase Lead	Phase A is advanced during FX operation. Phase B is advanced during RX operation.	Phase A
		B Phase Lead	Phase B is advanced during FX operation. Phase A is advanced during RX operation.	Phase A

#### Note

If PRT\_09 (Encoder error detection) is set to "Yes," encoder fault trips occur when open circuits or wiring errors are detected. The detection function does not work with open collector encoders. Set PRT\_09 to "No," if an open collector type encoder is installed.

Adjust PRT\_10 (Encoder LPF time) to reduce the interference if the encoder receives noisy pulse input. Incorrect encoder-related parameters may lead to abnormal speed control and frequent overcurrent and overvoltage fault trips. For detailed information, refer to 8 *Troubleshooting*.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_24	Enc Pulse	Encoder pulse number	360–32767		1024
PAR_25	Enc Dir Set	Encoder direction	0 (A Phase Lead) 1 (B Phase Lead)		A Phase Lead
PRT_09	Enc Err Chk	Encoder error detection	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		1 (Yes)
PRT_10	Enc LPF	Encoder LPF time	0–100	msec	1



# 6.2.3.17 Setting the encoder types (PAR\_23), EnDat encoder directions (PAR\_26), and encoder tuning options (PAR\_28)

Г

Set PAR\_23 to define the encoder types. PAR\_28 and PAR\_25 codes are displayed only when the encoder type is set to "EnDat" or "Sin/Cos". For details, refer to the instruction manuals that are provided with the Sin/Cos EnDat encoder option board.

Keypad display	Description
PAR ► Enc Type 23 Normal	This setting is used for generic incremental encoders, or for the Sin/Cos option boards (previous version).
PAR► Enc Type 23 EnDat	This setting is used for generic incremental encoders, or for the Sin/Cos option boards (previous version). This setting is used for HEIDENHAIN ECN 413 and ECN 1313 series encoders. Parameter value "EnDat" is available only when a Sin/Cos EnDat option board is installed.
PAR ► Enc Type 23 Sin/Cos	This setting is used for HEIDENHAIN ERN487and ERN 1387series encoders. Parameter value "Sin/Cos" is available only when a Sin/Cos EnDat option board is installed.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Settings
PAR_23	Enc Type	Encoder type	0 (Normal) 1 (EnDat) 2 (Sin/Cos)		Normal
PAR_26	EnDat Dir	EnDat encoder directions	0 (CW)/ 1 (CCW)		CW
PAR_28	EncTuning	Encoder tuning options	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No



# 6.2.4 Auto-tuning

Auto-tuning is used to estimate an induction motor's stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Ls), leakage factor (Lsigma), flux current (Flux-Curr), and rotor time constant (Tr). For a synchronous motor, auto-tuning is used to estimate the stator resistance (Rs), d/q-axis inductance (Ld, Lq), and the pole position.

There are two types of auto-tuning procedures. Rotating tuning requires motor operation, while static tuning does not. For an induction motor, both types may be used if it is set for speed control mode, and in other control modes, only static auto-tuning can be used. For synchronous motors, static auto-tuning must be used regardless of the control modes.

#### 6.2.4.1 Setting the motor/encoder parameter for auto-tuning

Motor parameters required for vector control can only be obtained when correct motor information is provided. Such information includes the motor's capacity, base speed, rated voltage, pole number, efficiency, rated slip, rated current, and the encoder pulse number.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_09	Motor Select	Motor capacity	2.2–22.0	kW	7.5
PAR_10	UserMotorSel	User-define motor capacity	2.2–22.0	kW	7.5
PAR_14	Base Speed	Motor base Speed	100.0–3600.0	rpm	1800.0
PAR_15	Rated Volt	Motor rated voltage	120–560	V	380
PAR_16	Pole Number	Motor pole number	2–12		4
PAR_17	Efficiency	Motor efficiency	0.0–100.0	%	87.5
PAR_18	Rated-Slip	Motor rated slip	10.0–250.0/ 1.0–25.0	rpm/ Hz	Varies depending on the motor capacity
PAR_19	Rated-Curr	Motor rated Current	1.0–1000.0	А	
PAR_24	Enc Pulse	Encoder pulse number	360-32767		1024

# 138 | **LS** is

Use PAR\_09 to select a motor capacity. To use a motor whose capacity is not given for selection, set it to "User Define," which brings up PAR\_10 (User-define motor capacity) options, where the motor capacity can be manually entered.

PAR\_14 (Motor base Speed) is used to set the motor speed at which the inverter outputs its rated voltage. The rated speed must be set within the range of the motor's maximum speed.

Set the motor base speed and rated voltage as they read on the motor's rating plate. When operating a 4-pole standard motor, the base speed is 60 Hz (1,800 rpm).

 $rpm = \frac{120 \times Base\_frequency}{Pole\_number}$  , 1,800  $rpm = \frac{120 \times 60 Hz}{4}$ 

By default, PAR\_15 (Motor rated voltage) is set as 380 (V) at the factory. Refer to the motor's rating plate for the rated input voltage. The rated voltage must be set correctly. The setting value is provided to the voltage controller to prevent voltage saturation. Also, it affects the measurement of flux current during an auto-tuning.

Set PAR\_17 (Motor efficiency) only if the motor efficiency information is given on the rating plate (do not modify it if it is not specified on the rating plate).

For PAR\_18 (Motor rated slip), subtract "motor rated speed" from "motor base speed" on the rating plate, and enter the resulting value.

For example, if the motor base speed is 1,800 (rpm) and the rated speed is 1,740 (rpm), the rated slip is 60 (rpm).

# 6.2.4.2 Running a rotating auto-tuning for induction motors

# Preparation

# ① Caution

Before running a rotating auto-tuning, disconnect and remove the machinery that is connected to the motor axis, and leave the motor unloaded. Unintended operation of the machinery during tuning may lead to personal injury and/or mechanical damage. A braking resistor must be connected to the inverter when running an auto-tuning. Abrupt accelerations and decelerations are required to find an optimal rotor time constant.



# Setting the parameters for auto-tuning

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
PAR_31	AutoTuneType	Auto-tuning options	0 (Rotational) 1 (StandStill)	-	0 (Rotational)
PAR_32	Kp for If	If tuning error protection p gain	1–1000	-	20
PAR_33	Ki for If	If tuning error protection I gain	1–1000	-	40
PAR_34	Inertia Tune	Motor inertia tuning options	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No
PAR_35	J Spd Time	Inertia tuning acc/ dec time	0.500–10.000	sec	0.500
PAR_36	Inertia LPF	Inertia low pass filter	0.010–50.000	msec	0.100
PAR_41	AsynAutoTune	Induction motor auto-tuning option	0 (None) 1 (ALL1) 2 (ALL2) 3 (Encoder Test) 4 (Rs Tuning) 5 (Lsigma) 6 (Flux Curr) 7 (Ls Tuning) 8 (Tr Tuning) 9 (InertiaTuning)	-	None

The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides 9 different types of rotating auto-tuning. The "ALL2" type autotuning detects stator resistance (Rs), leakage factor (Lsigma), flux current, rotor time constant (Tr), stator inductance (Ls) and inertia values. If you perform the "ALL1" type auto-tuning, "ALL2" tuning is performed after the encoder test.

#### Note

Г

- "Inertia Tuning" options are available only when PAR\_34 is set to "Yes".
- Rotor time constant (Tr) can be correctly estimated only after stator resistance (Rs), leakage factor (Lsigma), and stator inductance (Ls) values are obtained through an auto-tuning. Adjust PAR\_32 (If tuning Error protection P gain) and PAR\_33 (If tuning error protection I gain) parameter values if errors occur during an excitation current tuning. Increase the PAR\_35 (Inertia tuning acc/dec time) parameter value if a high inertial load is connected to the motor. Increase the PAR\_36 (Inertia LPF) parameter value if a large amount of fluctuation is observed with high inertia loads.
- The FWD and REV operation indicators on the keypad flash simultaneously during an autotuning.

Auto-tuning types	Description
None	Do not perform auto-tuning.
ALL1	Perform auto-tuning in the order of Rs, Lsigma, flux current, Ls, and Tr tuning after completing an encoder test.
ALL2	Perform auto-tuning in the order of Rs, Lsigma, flux current, Ls, and Tr tuning without an encoder test.
EncoderTest	Tests the encoder wiring connections by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm in the forward direction.
RsTuning	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.
Lsigma	Determines motor leakage factor (Lsigma) without rotating the motor.
Flux Curr	Determines flux current by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm.
LsTuning	Determines stator inductance by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm.
TrTuning	Determines rotor time constant after accelerating and decelerating the motor multiple times. Elapsed time may vary each time it is performed.
	Rotor time constant tuning must be performed after stator resistance (Rs), leakage factor (Lsigma), stator inductance (Ls) values are obtained.
InertiaTuning	Determines the inertia value by rotating the motor at 1/3 of its base speed (600 rpm), to forward and reverse directions.

• Auto-tuning is based on a motor base speed of 1,800 rpm.



# Keypad operation for a rotating auto-tuning

Keypad display	Description	Tuning time
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 31 Rotational	At PAR_31, set the induction motor auto- tuning option to "Rotational".	-
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 ALL 1	At PAR_41, set auto-tuning mode to "ALL1".	
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Enc Testing	Auto-tuning begins immediately and a test is performed to check the encoder wiring connections by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm in the forward direction.	30–35 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Rs Tuning	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.	10–20 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 sL Tuning	Determines motor leakage factor without rotating the motor.	5–20 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 IF Tuning	Determines flux current by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm.	30–60 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Ls Tuning	Determines stator inductance by rotating the motor at 1,500 rpm.	50–60 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Tr Tuning	Determines rotor time constant after accelerating and decelerating the motor multiple times. Elapsed time may vary each time it is performed. Abrupt accelerations and decelerations are required to find an optimal rotor time constant. Therefore, a braking resistor must be connected to the inverter when running an auto-tuning. Otherwise, overvoltage trip faults may occur during the tuning process.	20–60 sec

1

Keypad display	Description	Tuning time
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 None PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 [][]Error	After obtaining the values required, PAR_41 is automatically changes to "None" to stop auto-tuning. Error message will be displayed if correct values cannot be obtained. If this happens, ensure that all the motor and encoder parameters were entered correctly, and then repeat the auto- tuning procedure. If an error message persists, stop the auto- tuning procedure and contact LSIS technical service at 1544-2080.	Total time elapsed: 3–5 min

# 6.2.4.3 Running static auto-tuning for induction motors

#### Preparation

Г

Before running a static auto-tuning, fix the motor axis so that it won't move during the autotuning. Accurate values can be obtained only when the motor axis is in a static condition.

#### Setting the parameters for auto-tuning

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Parameter setting
PAR_31	AutoTuneType	Auto-tuning options	0 (Rotational) 1 (StandStill)	1 (StandStill)
PAR_41	AsynAutoTune	Induction motor auto- tuning option	0 (None) 1 (ALL1) 2 (Rs Tuning) 3 (if/Tr/Ls Tune) 4 (InertiaTuning)	None



The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides 4 different types of static auto-tuning. The "ALL1" type auto-tuning detects stator resistance (Rs), leakage factor (Lsigma), If, stator inductance (Ls), rotor time constant (Tr) - it does not perform a test on the encoder. However, if PAR\_41 is set to "4 (Inertia Tuning)," you may enable encoder test by setting PAR\_34 to "Yes".

# ① Caution

Inertia tuning involves motor rotation even if it is a type of static auto-tuning. Therefore, before performing an inertial tuning, make sure that the restriction (fixture) on the motor axis is removed and the motor axis can rotate freely.

At PAR\_41, each option (Rs Tuning, Lsigma, If/Tr/Ls Tune, Inertia Tuning) may be used to identify the individual value of the relevant parameter.

Auto-tuning type	Description
None	Do not perform auto-tuning.
ALL1	Performs auto-tuning in the order of Rs, Lsigma, and If/Tr/Ls tuning (test on the encoder is not performed).
<b>Rs Tuning</b>	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.
Lsigma	Determines motor leakage factor (Lsigma) without rotating the motor.
lf/Tr/Ls Tune	Determines motor flux current, rotor time constant, and stator inductance at the same time by applying direct current to the motor, without rotating the motor axis.
Inertia Tuning	Determines the inertia value by rotating the motor at 1/3 of its base speed (600 rpm).

#### Note

The FWD and REV operation indicators on the keypad flash simultaneously during auto-tuning.

Keypad	l operation <sup>•</sup>	for a s	static auto	-tuning
--------	--------------------------	---------	-------------	---------

Γ

Keypad display	Description	Tuning time
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 31 StandStill	At PAR_31, set the induction motor auto- tuning option to "StandStill".	-
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 ALL 1	At PAR_41, set auto-tuning mode to "ALL1". Auto-tuning begins immediately.	-
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Rs Tuning	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.	20–30 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 sL Tuning	Determines motor leakage factor without rotating the motor.	5–10 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 If/Tr/Ls Tuning	Determines motor flux current, rotor time constant, and stator inductance at the same time by applying direct current to the motor, without rotating the motor axis.	15–60 sec
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 None PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 [][]Error	After obtaining the values required, PAR_41 is automatically changes to "None" to stop auto-tuning. If correct values cannot be obtained, and error message will be displayed. If this is the case, ensure that all the motor and encoder parameters were entered correctly, and then repeat the auto- tuning procedure. If an error message persists, stop the auto- tuning procedure and contact LSIS technical service at 1544-2080.	Total time elapsed: 1–2 min



#### 6.2.4.4 Detecting the initial pole position of a synchronous motor

The following table explains the parameter setting for initial pole position detection which is required for operating a synchronous motor. The result can be viewed at DIS\_08.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
PAR_42	ReDet Num	Number of detections to be made	0–65535		0
PAR_43	DetAve Num	Number of detections for average	1–30		5
PAR_44	MagDet Volt	Pole position detection voltage	5–500	V	60
PAR_45	MagDet Curr	Pole position detection current	10–150	%	40

When using the Endat option board, these parameters are not available if Enc Type is Endat mode.

#### Preparation

If this is the first pole position detection, and if PAR\_23 (Enc Type) is set to "Normal," follow the steps listed below.

#### Note

If PAR\_23 (Enc Type) is set to "EnDat," or "Sin/Cos," refer to the instruction manual that is supplied with the Sin/Cos EnDat encoder option board.

- 1 Set the speed reference to "0 (rpm)".
- 2 Keep the brake in the held position during operation.
- 3 Set PAR\_42 (Number of detections to be made) to "1".
- 4 Check the initial angle detected on the keypad (DIS\_08), and then stop the operation.
- 5 Repeat step 4 for 5 times.
- 6 Initial pole position detection is successful if the difference of the angles displayed at DIS\_08 is less than 5 degrees. If the difference is more than 5 degrees, repeat the steps 1 through 5 after adjusting PAR\_44 (Pole detection voltage) and PAR\_45 (Pole detection current).



#### Number of detections for average (PAR\_43)

PAR\_43 is used to set the number of detections for calculating the average. It is recommended to use the default setting for PAR\_43. Using lower setting values shortens the elapsed time for pole detection, but it may result in lower credibility.

#### Note

Some motors require higher setting values than the default setting for accurate pole position detection.

#### Pole position detection voltage (PAR\_44) and current (PAR\_45)

PAR\_44 and PAR\_45 are used to configure the voltage and current for pole position detection. When detecting the pole position, lower voltage decreases the noise. The current level for PAR\_45 is set as a percentage of the motor's rated current (PAR\_19).

#### Number of detections to be made (PAR\_42)

PAR\_42 is used to configure the number of initial pole position detections to be made. Refer to the following table for details.

#### Note

If PAR\_23 (Enc Type) is set to "EnDat," or "Sin/Cos," refer to the instruction manual that is supplied with the Sin/Cos EnDat encoder option board.

Keypad display	Description
PAR► ReDet Num 42 0	If PAR_42 is set to "0," the inverter performs the pole position detection once at start-up. This is the smallest number that can be configured for PAR_42.
PAR► ReDet Num 42 1	If PAR_42 is set to "1," the inverter performs the pole position detection before every operation. This setting is only for the initial pole position testing. Do not use this setting for normal operation.
PAR► ReDet Num 42 100	If PAR_42 is set to "100," the inverter performs the pole position detection once every 100 operations. Use a number that is suited for the inverter's installation and configuration.



# 6.2.4.5 Running static auto-tuning for synchronous motors

#### Preparation

Before running a static auto-tuning, fix the motor axis so that it won't move during auto-tuning. Accurate values can be obtained only when the motor axis is in a static condition.

Setting the parameters for auto-tuning

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
PAR_31	AutoTuneType	Auto-tuning options	0 (Rotational) 1 (StandStill)	-	1 (StandStill)
PAR_43	DetAve Num	Number of detections for average	1–30		5
PAR_44	MagDet Volt	Pole position detection voltage	5–500	V	60
PAR_45	MagDet Curr	Pole position detection current	10–150	%	40
PAR_46	TuneLvl_LdLq	Ld/Lq detection current level	20.0–50.0	%	33.3
PAR_47	TuneHz_LdLq	Ld/Lq detection frequency	100.0–200.0	%	150.0
PAR_51	SynAutoTune	Auto-tuning options for synchronous motors	0 (None) 1 (All) 2 (RsTuning) 3 (Ld/Lq Tuning) 4 (Mag Pole Est)	None	

Static auto-tuning is used for synchronous motors to obtain the motor's stator resistance (Rs), d/q-axis inductance (Ld, Lq), and the initial pole position.

The Ld/Lq detection current level is set at PAR\_46, as a percentage to the motor's rated current. The Ld/Lq detection frequency is set at PAR\_47 as a percentage which is a multiplication factor to the motor's rated current; at 100%, the detection frequency is twice the rated current, and at 200%, four times the rated current. The inductance value may vary depending on the parameter settings at PAR\_46 and PAR\_47.



Auto-tuning type	Description
None	Do not perform auto-tuning.
ALL	Determines motor stator resistance and d/q-axis inductance (Ld, Lq) without rotating the motor.
RsTuning	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.
Ld/Lq Tuning	Determines motor d/q-axis inductance (Ld, Lq) without rotating the motor.
Mag Pole Est	Estimates initial pole position of the synchronous motor.

#### Note

Г

The FWD and REV operation indicators on the keypad flash simultaneously during auto-tuning.

# Keypad operation for a static auto-tuning for a synchronous motor

Keypad display	Description	Tuning time
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 31 StandStill	When auto-tuning synchronous motors, only "Standstill" option is available.	-
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 51 ALL	Determines motor stator resistance and d/q- axis inductance (Ld, Lq) without rotating the motor.	Approxima tely 90 sec
PAR ► SynAutoTune 51 Rs Tuning	Determines motor stator resistance without rotating the motor.	Approxim ately 30 sec
PAR ► SynAutoTune 51 Ld/Lq Tuning	Determines motor d/q-axis inductance (Ld, Lq) without rotating the motor.	Approxim ately 60 sec
PAR ► SynAutoTune 51 Mag Pole Est	Estimates initial pole position of the synchronous motor by applying DC current, without rotating the motor.	Approxim ately 5 sec
PAR ► SynAutoTune 51 None	After obtaining the values required, PAR_51 automatically changes to "None" to stop auto-tuning.	Total time elapsed: 1–2 min

**LS**15 | 149

Keypad display	Description	Tuning time
PAR ► SynAuto Tune 51 [][]Error	Error message will be displayed if correct values cannot be obtained. If this happens, ensure that all the motor and encoder parameters were entered correctly, and then repeat the auto- tuning procedure. If an error message persists, stop the auto- tuning procedure and contact LSIS technical service at 1544-2080.	

# ① Caution

Make sure to perform an auto-tuning before operating a synchronous motor with an inverter. Parameter values related to a synchronous motor and its initial pole position may affect the inverter's control ability.

# 6.2.4.6 Motor constant

Auto-tuning ensures that correct motor parameters are used for operation. The following table lists motor parameters required for proper operation.

For induction motors, the default parameter values are set based on Higen vector motors. For synchronous motors, there are no preset default values.

If a synchronous motor is connected to the inverter, use the values provided by the manufacturer, or use the parameter values obtained from an auto-tuning.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_52	Flux-Curr	Motor flux current	0.0–70% of motor rated current	A	(Induction motor)
PAR_53	Tr	Rotor time constant	30–3000	msec	(Induction motor)
PAR_54	Ls	Motor inductance	0.00–500.00	mH	(Induction motor)
PAR_55	Lsigma	Motor leakage factor (Lsigma)	0.00–300.00	mH	(Induction motor)



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_56	Rs	Motor stator resistance	0.000–15.000	ohm	(Induction/sync hronous motor)
PAR_57	Inertia	Motor inertia factor	0.001–60.000	kg∙m²	(Induction motor)
PAR_58	Ld	Motor d-axis inductance	0.01–500.00	mH	(Synchronous motor)
PAR_59	Lq	Motor q-axis inductance	0.01–500.00	mH	(Synchronous motor)
PAR_60	Init Theta	Initial pole position	0–360	deg	(Synchronous motor)

#### Note

- Press [STOP] anytime during auto-tuning to interrupt the process.
- If the encoder test fails during rotating auto-tuning of an induction motor, stator resistance (Rs) tuning is not performed and an error ("Encoder Err") is displayed. If this happens, press [Reset] and run the encoder test again. Check the encoder for wiring errors and other faults if the encoder error persists.
- Rotor time constant (Tr) tuning may fail multiple times before it is performed successfully. Repeat the tuning process 2, 3 times if failure occurs.



# 6.2.4.7 Auto-tuning error messages

Keypad display	Description and solution
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Enc Error	Occurs when the difference between the speed reference and the encoder feedback speed exceeds motor's rated slip, or when the encoder phase A or B is open. Check the encoder power terminals (PE and GE) for proper connection to the A and B phases.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Enc AB Chgd	Occurs when the encoder's phases A and phase B, or the motor's phases U, V, W are connected in a wrong order. Check the wiring for correct wiring orders, or change the encoder direction to "B Phase Lead" at PAR_25.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Rs Error	Occurs when the detected motor stator resistance is out of the normal range of $0.002 - 10\Omega$ . Check the wiring between the inverter and the encoder, or check if the motor has not been burnt. This error may occur when the motor capacity is too small for the inverter.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 sL Error	Occurs when the detected motor leakage factor exceeds 100 mH. Check the wiring between the inverter and the encoder, or check if the motor has not been burnt.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 IF Error	Occurs when the motor speed exceeds 1,650 rpm (on an 1,800 rpm motor) during flux current tuning, or when the inverter fails to detect the flux current for a long time. Check the motor pole number and the wiring condition between the inverter and the motor.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 Ls Error	Occurs when the motor speed exceeds 1,650 rpm (on an 1,800 rpm motor) during stator inductance tuning, or when the inverter fails to detect the stator inductance for a long time. Check the motor pole number and the wiring condition between the inverter and the motor.
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 PAR 53 DOWN	Occurs if the motor time constant is set too long at PAR_52 during a rotor time constant tuning. Decrease the value at PAR_53 by 30% and try again.

٦

Keypad display	Description and solution
PAR ► AsynAuto Tune 41 PAR 53 UP	Occurs if the motor time constant is set too short at PAR_53 during a rotor time constant tuning. Increase the value at PAR_53 by 30% and try again.
PAR ► SynAuto Tune 51 Rs Error	Occurs when the detected synchronous motor stator resistance is out of the normal range of $0.002 - 10\Omega$ . Check the wiring between the inverter and the encoder, or check if the motor has not been burnt. This error may occur when the motor capacity is too small for the inverter.
PAR ► SynAuto Tune 51 Ld/Lq Error	This error may occur when the motor capacity is too small for the inverter.

# 6.2.4.8 Setting the input voltage

The voltage set at PAR\_20 is used as a reference to decide the voltage at which a low voltage error occurs.

 $V_{dc}(LVT \ ON) = \sqrt{2} \times PAR_20 \times 0.745$  $V_{dc}(LVT \ OFF) = \sqrt{2} \times PAR_20 \times 0.856$ 

V<sub>dc</sub> (LVT ON): Voltage reference for a low voltage fault trip. Vdc (LVT OFF): Voltage reference for releasing the low voltage fault trip.

If the inverter has an open phase, the DC voltage ripple band increases when the inverter's output increases. Low input voltage in this condition triggers a low voltage fault trip at the low side of the ripple. Set PAR\_20 to the input voltage to prevent this low voltage fault trip and allow the inverter to call an input phase trip. Set PAR\_20 to a voltage greater than 342 V to meet the LVT level which is set to 360 Vdc.



# 6.3 Digital input and output (DIO) group

# 6.3.1 Jump code (DIO\_00)

DIO\_00 is used to move directly to a code.

#### ■ (Eg.) Jumping to DIO\_05

- 1 Press [PROG].
- 2 Press [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code to DIO\_05.
- **3** Press [ENT] to move directly to DIO\_05.

#### Note

If the code you entered is not available, then the closest code to it will be accessed.

DIO 🕨	P5 define
05	Not Used

After the jump, you can press  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\blacktriangledown]$  to move to other codes.



# 6.3.2 Multifunction digital input terminal

Г

# 6.3.2.1 Defining the multifunction digital input terminal P1-P7 (DIO\_01-DIO\_07)

Codes DIO\_01 to DIO\_07 are used to define the multifunction digital input terminals P1 to P7. The following table lists the functions available for these multifunction digital input terminals. Only one function may be assigned to one terminal at a time, and the setting cannot be changed during operation. If you try to assign a function to more than one terminal, the setting will not be saved on the second terminal, and its original function will be retained.

No	Fault trips	Keypad display	No	Fault trips	Keypad display
1	Speed-L	Multistep speed-L	15	Prohibit REV	Reverse run prevention
2	Speed-M	Multistep speed- M	17	Timer Input	Timer input
3	Speed-H	Multistep speed-H	18	SoftStrtCncl	Cancel soft start
4	Jog Speed	Jog speed	19	ASR Gain Sel <sup>Note 1)</sup>	ASR gain switching
5	МОР Up	MOP Up operation	20	ASR P/PI Sel <sup>Note 1)</sup>	ASR P/PI switching
6	MOP Down	MOP Down operation	21	Flux Ref Sel <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Flux reference switching
7	MOP Clear	Clear MOP speed	22	PreExcite <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Pre-excitation
8	MOP Save	Save MOP speed	24	Use Max Trq	Use maximum torque
9	2nd Motor <sup>Note 2)</sup>	2nd Motor operation	25	Use Trq Bias <sup>Note 3)</sup>	Use torque bias
10	Xcel-L	Multistep acc/dec- L	26	A3 Safety	Use auxiliary reference
11	Xcel-H	Multistep acc/dec- H	28	LVT Disable	Disable low voltage trip
12	3-Wire	3-wire operation	29	Battery Run	Enable battery operation
13	Ext Trip-B	External trip B terminal			
14	Prohibit FWD	Forward run prevention			



- Note 1) This option is not available if PAR\_07 is set to "V/F,""Slip Comp," or "Speed(Sync)".
- Note 2) This option is not available if PAR\_07 is set to "Speed(Sync)" and the option is automatically changed to "NotUsed" if PAR\_07 is selected to "Speed(Sync)" when this option is selected.
- Note 3) Not available if PAR\_07is set to "V/F", or "Slip Comp".

#### Performing multistep speed (H, M, L) and JOG operations

When you set multifunction input terminals P1–P7 to "Speed-L", "Speed-M", "Speed-H," or "Jog Speed," the combination of the terminal inputs is used as the speed reference to run the commands (multispeed 0–7, or jog operation) that are defined at codes FUN\_12 through FUN\_20.

Eg.:

When multifunction input terminal P1, P2, and P3 are set to Speed-L, Speed-M, and Speed-H respectively, and another terminal, P4 is set to "Jog Speed," the following operation becomes available.

#### Note

Jog Speed takes priority over other speed references (commands).

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_01	P1 define	Define multifunction Input terminal P1 input	-	-	Speed-L
DIO_02	P2 define	Define multifunction input terminal P2 input	-	-	Speed-M
DIO_03	P3 define	Define multifunction input terminal P3 input	-	-	Speed-H
DIO_04	P4 define	Define multifunction input terminal P4 input	-	-	Jog Speed

The following table lists the multistep speed by the combination of terminals P1, P2, and P3. If multispeed 0 is selected (terminals P1, P2, P3 are OFF), one of the three sources is used as the speed reference: Digital input set by the keypad (FUN\_12: Speed 0), analog input at the terminal block, or network communication signal.

If terminal P4 is set for jog operation, jog operation takes priority over other inputs. All the other inputs are ignored while the input is given for jog operation. Jog operation takes the parameter value set at FUN\_20 as the speed reference.

P1	P2	P3	P4	Speed
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Speed reference source set at FUN_02
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	FUN_13 (Speed 1)
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	FUN_14 (Speed 2)
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	FUN_15 (Speed 3)
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	FUN_16
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	FUN_17
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	FUN_18
ON	ON	ON	OFF	FUN_19
Х	х	х	ON	FUN_20 (JOG speed reference)

# MOP Up / MOP Down / MOP Clear / MOP Save

Г

If multifunction input terminals P1–P7are set for "MOP up" and "MOP down" operations, acceleration or deceleration operations are available by the terminal inputs.

In general, MOP operation is used to control the speed only with the on/off signals at the terminal block. MOP operation takes higher priority than the command sources set at FUN\_02. Therefore, the command reference source setting at FUN\_02 is ignored, once MOP up/down operations are defined.

To cancel MOP operation, set the multifunction terminal inputs defined for MOP up/down operations to "Not Used".



The maximum speed available for MOP operation is the maximum motor speed (that is set at PAR\_11).

When 'MOP Save' signal is received, the current MOP speed reference is saved. The saved speed reference is used when a subsequent MOP operation is defined and run. MOP Clear function initializes all the MOP input data to "0". This function must be used before making changes to the saved MOP data.

Eg.:

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO _01	P1 define	Define multifunction input terminal P1 input	-	-	MOP Up
DIO _02	P2 define	Define multifunction input terminal P2 input	-	-	MOP Down
DIO _03	P3 define	Define multifunction input terminal P3 input	-	-	MOP Clear
DIO _04	P4 define	Define multifunction input terminal P4 input	-	-	MOP Save

The following table lists examples of defining and running MOP operations.



158 | **LS**is

When 'MOP Save' signal is received, the current MOP speed reference is saved. The saved speed reference is used when a subsequent MOP operation is defined and run.

Г



Function

An example of MOP Clear: The 'MOP Clear' function initializes all saved MOP data. Ensure the terminal defined as MOP Clear is ON and then change it to OFF. The saved MOP speed reference will be initialized. If this function is used during inverter operation, the motor decelerates to "zero-speed." If the inverter is not operating, it will initialize the saved MOP speed reference to "0."



# Setting the second motor operation [not available when PAR\_07 is set to "Speed(Sync)"]

The second motor operation may be used to switch between two motors after connecting them to one inverter. The second motor group is displayed on the keypad only when the function is defined at the terminal block.

Define the multifunction terminals for "2nd Motor" and turn the terminals for the second motor parameters to take effect. The first motor is operated whenever the "2nd Motor" function is not defined and turned on at the multifunction terminal.

All the other parameter settings that are not described below commonly apply to the second motor operation. The following table lists the second motor parameter settings in comparison with the first motor parameters.



The second motor group is displayed on the keypad only when the function is defined at the terminal block. Ensure that you have configured the following second motor parameters before operating the second motor.

Features	Second motor para	ameters	First motor parameters		
acceleration time	M2_07	M2 Acc time	FUN_41	Acc. Time 1	
deceleration time	M2_08	M2 Dec time	FUN_42	Dec. time 1	
Encoder-related	M2_28-M2_31		PAR_24-PAR_27		
Motor-related values	M2_16-M2_25		PAR_15-PAR 19, PAR_52-PAR_57		
E-thermal 1minut level	M2_35	M2 ETH 1min	PRT_02	ETH 1min	
E-thermal continuous operation level	M2_36	M2 ETH Cont	PRT_03	ETH Cont	

#### Note

Г

• Stop the inverter operation before switching the motors. The second motor operation settings will not apply until the inverter is stopped, and operated again.

• The 2nd motor operation is not available with synchronous motors.

Groups



#### XCEL-L / XCEL-H

Codo		Description	llait	Default setting
Code	Keypad display	d display Description Onit		2.2–37 kW
FUN_41	AccTime-1	Acceleration time 1	sec	2.00
FUN_42	Dec Time-1	Deceleration time 1	sec	2.00
FUN_43	AccTime-2	Acceleration time 2	sec	3.00
FUN_44	Dec Time-2	Deceleration time 2	sec	3.00
FUN_45	AccTime-3	Acceleration time 3	sec	4.00
FUN_46	Dec Time-3	Deceleration time 3	sec	4.00
FUN_47	AccTime-4	Acceleration time 4	sec	5.00
FUN_48	Dec Time-4	Deceleration time 4	sec	5.00

For details, refer to FUN\_41-48 (Acceleration/Deceleration time 1-4).

#### 3-wire operation

3-wire operation is used to lock an operation signal. You can turn on the terminal for the forward or reverse 3-wire operation to commence an operation, and the operation continues after the input signal to the terminal is turned off.

A simple sequence with push buttons is required to run 3-wire operation. If a multifunction input is set for 3-wire operation, the multifunction terminal must be turned on before a 3-wire operation can be operated with the 3 wire pulse inputs (forward or reverse).

Eg.: When terminal P2 is set for 3-wireoperation.



Detailed operation by the function groups



Г



#### External fault trip signal terminal B (Ext Trip-B)

When this function is set, if the signal is turned off during an operation, the inverter turns off its output and performs a free-run stop. Inverter External fault trip signal at terminal B (Ext Trip-B) is displayed on the keypad, and the [STOP] indicator flashes.

This function may be set to receive a latch-type external fault trip signal.

#### Run prevention (Prohibit FWD / Prohibit REV)

This function is used to set a run prevention to forward or reverse direction, by setting the multifunction input terminal.

If a reverse prevention is set, negative (-) speed reference is treated as "0". Likewise, positive (+) speed reference is treated as "0" when a forward run prevention is set.

The following is an example of an inverter operation when multifunction input terminal P1 is set for forward run prevention, and input terminal P2 is set for reverse run prevention.



# 164 | **LS** is

# **Timer input**

Г

When multifunction input terminals P1–P7 are set to receive timer input signal, "Timer ON delay time (DIO\_25)" and "Timer OFF delay time (DIO\_26)" may be defined and applied to the inverter output.

The following is an example when DIO\_05 (multifunction input terminal P5) is set for timer input, and DIO\_11 (AX1, multifunction aux output terminal) is set for timer output.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_05	P5 Define	Define multifunction input terminal P5	-	-	Timer Input
DIO_11	AX1 Define	Define multifunction auxiliary output terminal AX1	-	-	Timer Out
DIO_25	TimerOn Dly	Timer ON delay time	0.1–3600.0	sec	-
DIO_26	TimerOff Dly	Timer OFF delay time	0.1–3600.0	sec	-



Groups

#### Cancel soft start function (SoftStartCncl)

This function is used to override any specified settings for smooth acceleration or deceleration and accelerate or decelerate at the highest available settings. To enable this feature, define a multifunction input terminal as "SoftStartCncl". If soft start is canceled, the acceleration and deceleration times are based on the load conditions and the responsiveness of the speed controller.

The following is an example of an operation where input terminals P1, P2, and P3 are used to switch between the acceleration or deceleration time settings, or to cancel the soft start feature.

P1 (Xcel-L)	P2 (Xcel-H)	P3 (SoftStartCncl)	Acceleration/Deceleration time
OFF	OFF	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 1
ON	OFF	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 2
OFF	ON	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 3
ON	ON	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 4
Х	Х	ON	Fastest Acceleration/Deceleration

# ASR gain switching (ASR Gain Sel)

The speed PI controller uses one of the two P/I gain combinations depending on the ASR gain switching option ("ASR Gain Sel") that are set at the multifunction input terminals.

The following is an example where multifunction input terminal P5 is set for the ASR gain switching.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_05	P5 Define	Define multifunction input terminal P5			ASR Gain Sel
CON_03	ASR P Gain1	Speed controller proportional gain 1	0.1–500.0	%	
CON_04	ASR I Gain1	Speed controller integral time 1	0–50000	msec	P5: OFF
CON_05	ASR LPF1	Speed controller input LPF time constant 1	0–20000	msec	

166 | **LS**is

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
CON_06	ASR P Gain2	Speed controller proportional gain 2	0.1–500.0	%	
CON_07	ASR I Gain2	Speed controller integral time 2	0–50000	msec	P5: ON
CON_08	ASR LPF2	Speed controller input LPF time constant 2	0–20000	msec	

# ASR P/PI switching (ASR P/PI Sel)

The ASR P/PI switching option (ASR P/PI Sel) allows the speed PI controller to control the operation with P control only. The ramping time set at CON\_10 prevents any negative effects on the system caused by the abrupt change in proportional gain or integral time during an ASR Gain or P/PI control switching.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_05	P5 Define	Define multifunction input terminal P5			ASR Gain Sel

# Flux reference switching (Flux Ref Sel)

The flux reference switching option (Flux Ref Sel) allows the speed control by the flux reference. When the switching is turned off, the controller uses the rated flux (100%) as reference. When the switching is turned on, the flux rate in a percentage to the analog voltage input (-10–10 V) is transformed into the flux rate in a percentage to the rated flux (10–100%).

# **Pre-excitation (PreExcite)**

In pre-excitation, a voltage is supplied to the motor stator and generates a magnetic field inside the motor before it operates. The addition of flux to the motor's stator prepares the motor and enhances its acceleration response.

Set a multifunction input terminal to "PreExcite" to enable pre-excitation. While a pre-excitation signal is input, no-load current is provided to the motor to create a flux.



#### Using the maximum torque (Use Max Torque)

Configure a multifunction input terminal to "Use Max Trq" to set torque at the maximum level. When the terminal is activated, the torque limit is set at the maximum value available. When it is not activated, the settings at CON\_34–CON\_36 are the reference values. This function provides temporary operation only and is not for continuous operation.

# ① Caution

Prolonged operation at the maximum torque may damage the motor and/or inverter.

#### Torque bias options (Use Trq Bias)

There are three options available to apply torque bias to the inverter operation, depending on the multifunction input terminal settings:

- When a multifunction input (P1–P7) is set to "Use Trq Bias", torque bias is applied to the operation whenever the relevant input terminal is activated. To disable torque bias, turn off the signal to the terminal.
- When "Use Trq Bias" setting is not used, and CON\_37 (Trq Bias Src) is set to "Keypad", torque value set at CON\_38 (Trq Bias) is used.
- When a multifunction input (P1–P7) is not set to "Use Trq Bias" and CON\_37 is set to "Analog", the analog input corresponding to the torque bias set at CON\_38 is applied to the operation regardless of the multifunction terminal ON/OFF status.
- To disable torque bias in this option, set CON\_37 (Trq Bias Src) to "None", or set it to "Use Trq Bias" and turn of the terminal input.

# A3 safety terminal

You can set one of the multifunction input terminals to receive "A3 Safety" signal. Signal to the input enables or disables the PWM output of the inverter. For more information, refer to <u>6.7</u> <u>Protection (PRT) group</u> on page <u>265</u>.
#### Disable low voltage trip detection (LVT Disable)

This function uses an auxiliary power supply to test the control board for hardware faults other than low voltage trip faults before supplying mains power to the inverter. Output fault signals are provided for faults other than low voltage trip.

Input operation commands cannot be transmitted to the inverter while auxiliary power is supplied. The "INV Ready" function at the multifunction input terminals will not work either.

The following table lists the hardware fault trip detection status when the "LVT Disable" function is used.

"LVT	Power	"INV Ready" Output	Fan error	H/W faults other than
Disable"	Conditions		detection	LVT and Fan error
ON	Before	OFF	Х	0

The existing trip is reset when "LVTDisable" feature is applied while the power is On.

#### **Operation by battery power (Battery Run)**

When the inverter is used to operate elevators, battery power may be used as the emergency power source if power failure occurs during elevator operation.

For more details, refer to <u>6.5.12 Setting the operation speed and input voltage for battery operation</u> on page <u>231</u>.



#### 6.3.2.2 Reversing the multifunction terminal input (DIO\_08)

Multifunction input terminals are "Form A" contacts by default. The DIO\_08 parameter is used to change the contact type to "Form B" by setting the binary code for each terminal to "1."

When the contact type for a terminal is changed, the setting is maintained until it is modified again by the user.

Note that setting the external trip B terminal to a "Form B" contact makes it work as the external trip A terminal.

On the keypad display, the binary digits as they appear from left to right represent the contact type for the FX, RX, BX, RST, P1, P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, and P7 terminals.



#### 6.3.2.3 Setting the LPF (Low pass filter) time constant for terminal input (DIO\_09)

The low pass filter is used to reduce the level of electronic signal interference. The setting at DIO\_09 configures the responsiveness of the input terminals (FX, RX, BX, RST, and P1–P7). Increasing the time constant decreases the responsiveness of the input terminal and decreasing it increases the responsiveness. The approximate response time of a terminal can be calculated by:

Setting value × 2.5 msec



## 6.3.3 Multifunction digital output terminal

#### 6.3.3.1 Reversing the multifunction auxiliary output terminals (DIO\_10)

Multifunction auxiliary output terminals are "Form A" contacts by default. The DIO\_10 parameter is used to change the contact type to "Form B" by setting the binary code that corresponds to the terminal to "1."

When the contact type for a terminal is changed, the setting is maintained until it is modified again by the user.

On the keypad display, the binary digits as they appear from left to right represent the contact type for the AX1, AX2, and OC1 terminals.

(AX1-OC1: Form A contact) DIO ► Neg Func.Out 10 000 (AX1, OC1: Form B contact)

DIO	Neg	Func.Out
10		101

#### 6.3.3.2 Setting the multifunction auxiliary output terminals (DIO\_11-13)

Codes DIO\_11 to DIO\_13 are used to assign functions to the multifunction auxiliary output and open collector output terminals. Once the conditions are met for the functions, outputs are made at the corresponding terminals.

No.	Parameter setting	Description	No.	Parameter setting	Description
1	INV Ready	Inverter ready	12	Speed Agree <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Speed agreement
2	Zero Spd Det <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Zero-speed detection	13	Trq Det. Note 1)	Torque detection
3	Spd Det.	Speed detection	14	Trq Lmt Det. Note 1)	Torque limit detection
4	Spd Det(ABS)	Speed detection (non-polar)	15	OverLoad	Overload warning
5	Spd Arrival	Reference speed reached	16	Stop	Stop operation in progress
6	Timer Out	Timer output	17	MC on/off	MC signal output



No.	Parameter setting	Description	No.	Parameter setting	Description
7	LV Warn	Low voltage warning	18	FAN Status	Fan failure status
8	Run	In operation	19	ALLS Status	ALLS operation status
9	Regenerating	Regeneration in progress	20	Steady	Steady operation
10	Mot OH Warn	Motor overheat warning	21	Brake Output	Brake output
11	INV OH Warn	Inverter overheat warning			

Note 1) Available in "Speed," or "Speed(Sync)" modes only.

#### Not Used

This setting is used to disable the multifunction digital output.

#### **INV Ready**

This setting allows the multifunction terminal to output a signal to inform the user that the inverter is ready for operation. The output circuit opens when a fault trip occurs.



The "INV Ready" signal is output during a run on battery power as well. When the inverter is running on battery, the inverter is still operable although the DC\_Link voltage is low.

# 172 | **LS**is

#### Zero Spd Det

Г

This setting is used to detect the motor's zero-speed.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_17	ZSD Level	Zero-speed detection level	0.0–480.0	rpm	10
DIO_18	ZSD Band	Zero-speed detection band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5

The setting value for DIO\_18 (ZSD Band) is expresses in a percentage of the motor's maximum speed (PAR\_11).



#### Spd Det. / Spd Det. (ABS)

This setting is used to detect a certain motor speed. Depending on the setting, the detection speed may either be non-polar or polar sensitive.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_19	SD Level	Speed detection level	-3600–3600	rpm	0
DIO_20	SD Band	Speed detection band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5

The setting value for DIO\_20 (SD Band) is expresses in a percentage of the motor's maximum speed (PAR\_11).



#### **Reference speed acquisition (Spd Arrival)**

This setting is used to detect if the motor speed has reached its speed reference.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_21	SA Band	Reference speed reached detection band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5

# 174 | **LS**is

#### **Reference speed agreement (Spd Agree)**

Г

This setting is used to detect if the motor speed deviates from the reference during acceleration or deceleration.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_22	SEQ Band	Speed agreement band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5





#### **Timer output**

This setting is used to assign a timer output function to one of the multifunction output terminals. DIO \_26 (timer OFF delay time) is used to set the delay time for this output signal.

The following table lists an example of multifunction input and output terminal settings, and the diagram below explains the inverter operation.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_07	P7 Define	Define multifunction input terminal P7			Timer Input
DIO_11	AX1 Define	Define multifunction auxiliary output terminal AX1 (1A, 1B)			Timer Out
DIO_25	TimerOn Dly	Timer ON delay time	0.1–3600.0	sec	0.1
DIO_26	TimerOff Dly	Timer OFF delay time	0.1–3600.0	sec	0.1



#### LV Warn

This setting is used to output a signal when the inverter's DC link voltage drops below the low voltage limit.



#### Run

Г

This setting is used to output a signal during inverter operation.

#### Regenerating

This setting is used to output a signal when regeneration is in progress. This setting is not available when the control mode is set to "V/F," or "Slip Comp".

#### Inv OH Warn

This setting is used to output a signal when the inverter is overheated. Refer to <u>6.7.13 Overload</u> <u>limit selection, level, time (PRT\_22–24)</u> on page <u>279</u> for more information.

#### Mot OH Warn

This setting is used to output a signal when the motor is overheated. Refer to <u>6.7.14 Inv OH Warn</u> on page <u>279</u> for more information.

#### Trq Det.

This setting is used to detect a certain torque.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_23	TD Level	Torque detection level	0.0–250.0	%	0.0
DIO_24	TD Band	Torque detection band	0.1–10.0	%	0.5

#### Trq Lmt Det

This setting is used to detect the torque limit output by the speed controller.

#### Stop

This setting is used to output a signal when the inverter is in a stop state.



#### Controlling magnetic contactors (MC)

The DIO group controls settings for magnetic contactors (MC) that are installed in elevator circuits. The MC settings ensure that the MC is engaged (ON) before the inverter starts the operation and disengaged (OFF) after the inverter completes the operation.

The FWD and REV indicators flash when the "MC On Time," and "MC Off Time" commands are being used.

The following table lists the time setting values available for the MC on/off control. When this function is not used, the delay times are automatically set to "0" (MC On Time=0, MC Off Time=0).

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_28	MC On Time	MC on delay time	100–60000	msec	1000
DIO_29	MC Off Time	MC off delay time	100–60000	msec	1000





#### **FAN Status**

Г

This setting is used to output a signal when a fan warning is turned on, or a fan failure occurs. Refer to <u>6.7.17 A3 Safety</u> on page <u>281</u> for more information.

#### **ALLS Status**

This setting is used to output a signal when the inverter is running an ALLS operation.

#### Steady

This setting is used to output a signal when the inverter is operating at a fixed speed.



#### **Brake Output**

This setting is used to output brake on (engaged) or brake off (released) signals.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN-03	Stop mode	Stop options	0 ( Decel) 1( Free-run) 2 (Dc-brake)	Msg	0: Decel
FUN-06	DcBr Freq	DC braking frequency	PAR_12- PAR_11	Hz	1.00
FUN-07	DcBlk Time	PWM output block time before DC braking	0–6000	msec	0
FUN-08	DcBr Value	DC braking value	0–200	%	10
FUN-09	DcBrTime	DC braking time	0–600	sec	10
FUN_10	Dcst Value	DC amount at start-up	0–200	%	10
FUN_11	Dcst Time	DC braking time at start-up	0.0–60.0	sec	60.0
DIO-30	BK On Delay	Brake output on delay time	0-FUN_11	sec	0
DIO-34	BK Off Delay	Brake output off delay time	0.1–60.0	sec	0.1
DIO- 11–13	AX1/Ax2/OC1 Define	Define multifunction output terminal	0–21 (2: Brake Output)	Msg	0: Not Used
DIO-31	BKOpen Time	Brake open time	0.1–300.0	msec	0.1
DIO-32	BKOpen Spd	Brake open speed	1–5000	Hz	setFreq
DIO-33	Release Curr	Brake release current	2.00–15.00	%	2.00
FUN-53	PreExct Time	Motor pre-excitation time	0–10000	msec	0
FUN-54	Hold Time	Hold time	10–10000	msec	1000

#### Note

DIO\_33 (brake release current) value is expressed in a percentage to the motor's rated current.

# 180 | **LS**is



#### ■ Braking operation in "V/F" and "slip compensation" modes



When a forward operation command is given at T1 on the timeline, if the output frequency is greater than the brake open speed set at DIO-32, and if the output current is greater than the value set at DIO-33, the brake open signal is output (T2 on the timeline). From there on, the frequency is maintained for the time set at DIO-31, and then the acceleration continues to the frequency reference.

The mechanical brake is disengaged slightly later at T3 on the timeline. Mechanical brakes in general have slight delays when they operate.

During deceleration, if the output frequency reaches the brake close (engage) level set at DIO-36, and if the output current is greater than the 90% of value set at DIO-33, the break open signal is turned off (T4).

The mechanical brake is engaged at T5 due to the mechanical delay.





Braking operation in "V/F," or "slip compensation+ DC start" and "DC braking" modes

If DIO\_30 (BK On Delay) is not set, a brake open signal is sent as soon as an operation command is sent (T1 on the graph above).

DIO\_30 (BK On Delay) can be set to delay opening the brake until T2. This can be used to enable the brake to open at the end of the DC start phase. Or, at any stage after the elevator is in a position that it will not descend from if the brake is disengaged.

When an operation command is received, the inverter provides the amount of DC current set at FUN\_10 (DcSt Value) for the time set at FUN\_11. Then, the inverter accelerates until it reaches the speed set at DIO\_32 (BK Open Speed), maintains the speed for the time set at DIO\_31, and accelerates again until the frequency reference is reached.

When the operation command is turned off, the inverter decelerates (T4). If the output frequency reaches the brake close speed set at DIO\_36 (BKClose Spd)and if the current exceeds 90% of the brake release current set at DIO\_33, the brake open signal stops (T5 on the graph).



DIO\_34 (BK Off Delay) can be used to adjust the brake opening time. The brake open signal OFF time can be adjusted from T5 to T6 on the graph.

When the inverter output frequency reaches the frequency set at FUN\_06, the inverter output is blocked for the time set at FUN\_07. Then, the amount of DC current set at FUN\_08 is applied for the time set at FUN\_09.

If the DC braking frequency exceeds the frequency during brake closing, the DC braking value set at DIO\_36 (BK Close Spd) is applied when the brakes are closed. If the brake closing frequency exceeds the DC brake frequency, a brake close signal is sent when the frequency set at DIO\_36 (BK Close Spd) is reached, and DC braking is applied at the frequency set at FUN\_06 (Dcbr Freq).



#### Braking operation in "Speed" mode

Г

When an operation command is received at T1, the inverter supplies flux current to the motor for the time set at FUN\_53.

A brake open signal is received when the output current is greater than the amount set at DIO\_33 at T2, and after a mechanical delay, the brakes are released at T3 as illustrated in the graph above.

When the inverter's output frequency reaches the frequency set at DIO\_32, the frequency is maintained for the time set at DIO\_31. Then, the motor accelerates until it reaches the frequency reference. Once the frequency reference is reached, the inverter maintains the speed and continues to operate.

When the operation command is turned off, the inverter decelerates at T4 as illustrated in the graph above. If the output frequency reaches the brake closing frequency set at DIO\_36 (BKClose Spd) and the current exceeds 90% of the brake release current set at DIO\_33, the brake signal is turned off at T5 in the graph above. The brakes are applied until T6 because of mechanical delay.

When the inverter output frequency is "0," the inverter is operated at zero-speed for the time set at FUN\_54 (Hold Time) and fully stops at T7 as illustrated in the graph above.



#### Braking operation in "Speed(Synch)" mode

The basic braking operation in "Speed(Synch)" mode is identical to that used in "Speed" mode, with one exception. Pre-excitation is not required because synchronous motors do not require the injection of flux current.

#### ① Caution

In the control mode other than "Speed(Sync)", brake open singnal is forced to become Offifthe output current becomes less than 90% of the set brake open current value even when the brake open signal is On and operating normally.



#### Output relay options (DIO\_16)

Г

Relays 30A, 30B, and 30 C receive fault output signals when the inverter has a fault. The signal code can define individual bits for low voltage or inverter fault trip conditions and restart options.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_16	Relay Mode	Relay mode (A, B, C terminals)	000–111		011

Code	Bit 2 (Auto restart)	Bit 1 (Inverter fault trip)	Bit 0 (LVT)
DIO_16	0/1	0/1	0/1

Bit	Setting	Description			
Bit 0	0	No LVT ouput signal.			
(LVT)	1	VT output signal.			
Bit 1	0	No inverter trip output signal.			
(Inverter trip)	1	Inverter trip output signal.			
Bit 2	0	No auto restart output signal.			
(Restart trial)	1	Restart attempt duration output signal.			

# 6.4 Analog input and output (AIO) group

#### 6.4.1 Jump code (AIO\_00)

AIO\_00 code is used to directly access a certain code.

The following is an example of jumping directly to AIO\_13 from AIO\_00 code.

- 1 Press [PROG].
- 2 Use [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code number to "13".
- **3** Press [ENT] to access code AIO 13. If an invalid code number is entered, the next available code number is automatically selected.



#### Note

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .



# 6.4.2 Multifunction analog input

Г

# 6.4.2.1 Multifunction analog input terminals AIO\_01–38 (settings, input options, minimum input, bias, maximum input, gain, low pass filter time constant, and lost command conditions)

The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides three analog input terminals- Ai1, Ai2, and Ai3. The Ai1 and Ai2 terminals allow voltage or current inputs depending on the jumper settings, while the Ai3 terminal allows voltage or motor NTC input depending on the selection switch setting. The analog input terminals allow –10–10 V voltage inputs, or 0–20 mA current inputs.

Analog input terminals can be defined for one of the five different functions. Only one function may be assigned to one terminal at a time. If you try to assign a function to more than one terminal, the setting will not be saved on the second terminal, and its original function will be retained.

Bit	Setting	Description
Speed Ref	Speed reference	The speed reference becomes $\pm 100\%$ of the motor's maximum speed when the input signal is $\pm 10$ V.
Flux Ref	Flux reference	The flux reference becomes 100% of the motor's rated flux when the input signal is $\pm 10$ V.
Torque Bias	Torque bias	The torque bias becomes $\pm 100\%$ of the motor's rated torque when the input signal is $\pm 10$ V. The available range is $-250-250\%$ of the motor's rated torque, depending on gain and bias settings.
Torque Limit	Torque limit	The torque limit is 100% of the motor's rated torque when the input signal is 10 V. The available range is 0–250% of the motor's rated torque, depending on gain and bias settings.
Use Mot NTC	Motor NTC input	Used to input motor's NTC sensor signals. This setting displays motor temperature on the keypad, and allows for detection of motor overheating warning or fault trip. This function is available only with Higen motor products.

If an analog input terminal that was previously defined is defined again for another function, the previously set values will be initialized to "0".



Code	Keypad display	Function	Range	Unit	Description
AIO_01	Ai1 Define	Define multifunction analog input Ai1	0 (Speed Ref) 5 (Flux Ref) 6 (Torque Bias) 7 (Torque Limit)		Defines types of multifunction analog input Ai1.
AIO_02	Ai1 Source	Input source for multifunction analog input Ai1	$0 (-10 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V})$ $1 (10 \rightarrow -10 \text{ V})$ $2 (0 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V})$ $3 (10 \rightarrow 0 \text{ V})$ $4 (0 \rightarrow 20 \text{ mA})$ $5 (20 \rightarrow 0 \text{ mA})$		Defines input options of multifunction analog input Ai1.
AIO_03	Ai1 ln X1	Minimum value for multifunction analog input Ai1	AIO_07 AIO_05	%	Sets the minimum amount of Analog Input. Regardless of the settings at AIO_02, the reference voltage is 0[V], and the reference current is 0[mA].
AIO_04	Ai1 Out Y1	Minimum input bias for multifunction analog input Ai1	AIO_08 AIO_06	%	Defines the value set at AIO_01 based on the analog input at AIO_03
AIO_05	Ai1 ln X2	Maximum input for multifunction analog input Ai1	0.00–100.00	%	Defines the maximum input value for analog input.
AIO_06	Ai1 Out Y2	Maximum input gain for multifunction analog input Ai1	0.00–250.00	%	Defines the value set at AIO_01 based on the analog input at AIO_05.

The following table lists the functions available for these multifunction analog input terminals.

1

188 **LS**15

Code	Keypad display	Function	Range	Unit	Description
AIO_07	Ai1 In -X1	Minimum negative input for multifunction analog input Ai1	AIO_09 -AIO_03	%	Defines the minimum negative value for the analog input. Regardless of the settings at AIO_02, the reference voltage is 0[V], and the reference current is 0[mA].
AIO_08	Ai1 Out -Y1	Minimum negative input bias for multifunction analog input Ai1	AIO_10 -AIO_04	%	Defines the value set at AIO_01 based on the analog input at AIO_07.
AIO_09	Ai1 In -X2	Maximum negative input for multifunction analog input Ai1	-100.00–0.00	%	Defines the maximum negative value for the analog input.
AIO_10	Ai1 Out -Y2	Maximum negative input gain for multifunction analog input Ai1	-250.00–0.00	%	Defines the value set at AIO_01 based on the analog input at AIO_09.
AIO_11	Ai1 LPF	Ai1 input low- pass filter time constant	0–2000	msec	Defines the low-pass filter time constant for the analog input.
AIO_12	Ai1 Wbroken	Lost command for multifunction analog input Ai1	0 (None) 1 (Half of x1) 2 (Below x1)		Defines the lost command conditions for the analog input Ai1.

Γ



Codes AIO\_13 to AIO\_36 contain parameters for Ai2 and Ai3, which are basically identical in functions to the codes AIO\_01 to AIO\_12 (for analog Ai1), except that analog input terminal Ai3 does not allow current input.

AIO\_03 expresses the minimum voltage or current input that can be recognized by the inverter in a percentage to the maximum input voltage (10 V) or current (20 mA). For example, if AIO\_03 is set to 20%, this stands for 2 V in voltage, or 4 mA in current. If AIO\_04 is set to 0%, any input to the analog input terminal that is smaller than 2 V or 4 mA is not regarded as an effective input.



Analog input concept diagram

AlO\_03 is used to define the range of current input at the analog input terminals. In general, AlO\_03 is set to 0%, and AlO\_05 is set to 100%. However, for those analog input devices that generate chattering with 0% AlO\_03 setting value, you may adjust the value to avoid the chattering.

When the main controller receives voltage or current inputs at the analog input terminals, inaccuracy of the analog input or output devices may create deviations in the signals. AIO\_04 and AIO\_06 are similar to bias and gain settings which are used to correct the deviation in the inverter's main controller. Codes AIO\_07 through AIO\_10 are identical to AIO\_03 through AIO\_06 in their functions, except that these codes are for negative analog input values.

As it is represented in the concept diagram, not only does the LSLV-iV5L inverter allow analog inputs in quadrant I & III, it also allows inputs in quadrant II & IV, depending on the settings at AIO\_02. By defining codes AIO\_03 through AIO\_10, inputs expressed in broken lines become available.



#### 6.4.2.2 Adjusting bias and gain using the keypad (Out Y1 and Out Y2)

#### Setting the bias at AIO\_04 (Ai1 Out Y1)

Г

Connect voltage or current input source to multifunction analog terminals Ai1 through 5G, and set AIO\_03 to 0%. Provide 0 V or 0 mA input, and then follow the instructions below to adjust analog input bias.

Key operation	Keypad display	Description
	AIO ► Ai1 Out Y1 04 0.00%	Initial LCD display
PROG	AIO ► Ai1 0.18% 04 Bias 0.00%	Press [PROG]. The first line on the display shows the input/output ratio in a percentage, which is calculated at the controller. The second line shows the currently set bias value.
<b>▲</b>	AIO ► Ai1 0.00% 04 Bias 0.18%	To adjust the bias so that 0.00% output is made with 0 V input, press [▲] until 0.00% is displayed in the first line.
ENT	AIO ► Ai1 Out Y1 04 0.18%	After adjusting the bias, press [ENT] to save it.



#### ■ Setting the gain at AIO\_06 (Ai1 Out Y2)

Connect voltage or current input source to multifunction analog terminals Ai1 through 5G, and set AIO\_05 to 100%. Provide 10 V or 20 mA input, and then follow the instructions below to adjust analog input gain.

Key operation	Keypad display	Description
	AIO ► Ai1 Out Y2 06 100.00%	Initial LCD display
PROG	AIO ► Ai1 98.00% 06 Gain 100.00%	Press [PROG]. The first line on the display shows the input/output ratio in a percentage, which is calculated at the controller. The second line shows the currently set gain value.
•	AIO ► Ai1 100.00% 06 Gain 102.00%	To adjust the gain so that 100.00% output is made with 10 V input, press the [▲] until 102.00% is displayed in the second line.
ENT	AIO ► Ai1 Out Y2 06 102.00%	After adjusting the gain, press [ENT] to save it.

You can set other analog input bias and gain values including codes AIO\_08 and AIO\_10 using the procedures as provided above.

For the multifunction analog inputs, if In X1 is set to 20%, In X2 to 70%, Out Y1 to 30%, and Out Y2 to 80%, the change in the outputs to 0–10 V analog inputs are as follows.





#### 6.4.2.3 Lost command conditions for multifunction analog input Ai1 (AIO\_1)

The following table lists lost command options available for multifunction analog input terminals.

Code	Keypad display	Function	Rang e	Uni t	Description		
			0 (None)		Do not use analo options.	og input lost command	
					Analog input los when analog inp source) is in the	t command is decided out based on AIO_02 (Ai1 following range.	
					-10 → 10 V	(AIO_07 Ai1 -In X1)/2	
					10 101	– (AIO_03 Ai1 In X1)/2	
			1(x1/2		10 → -10 V	(AIO_07 Ai1 -In X1)/2	
	Ai1 Wbroken		)			- (AIO_03 Ai1 In X1)/2	
		Lost command conditions for multi- function analog input Ai1			$0 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V}$	0–(AIO_03 Ai1 ln X1)/2	
					$10 \rightarrow 0 V$	0–(AlO_03 Ai1 ln X1)/2	
					$0 \rightarrow 20  \text{mA}$	0–(AlO_03 Ai1 ln X1)/2	
AIO_12					$20 \rightarrow 0 \text{ mA}$	0-(AIO_03 Ai1 ln X1)/2	
					Analog input lost command is decided when analog input based on AIO_02 (Ai1 source) is in the following range.		
					$-10 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V}$	(AIO_07 Ai1 -In X1)	
					10 101	– (AIO_03 Ai1 In X1)	
			2 ( <x1)< td=""><td></td><td>10→-10V</td><td>(AIO_07 Ai1 -In X1)</td></x1)<>		10→-10V	(AIO_07 Ai1 -In X1)	
			· · /			– (AIO_03 Ai1 In X1)	
					$0 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V}$	0–(AlO_03 Ai1 ln X1)	
					$10 \rightarrow 0 V$	0–(AIO_03 Ai1 ln X1)	
					$0 \rightarrow 20 \mathrm{mA}$	0–(AIO_03 Ai1 ln X1)	
					$20 \rightarrow 0  \text{mA}$	0–(AIO_03 Ai1 In X1)	

The same lost command conditions may be set for all the other multifunction analog inputs.

# 194 **LS**is

#### 6.4.2.4 Multifunction analog input command lost command decision time (AIO\_37 Time out)

AIO\_37 (Time Out) is used to define the time values to make analog input lost command decisions. The inverter decides that the command is lost after the time set has been elapsed.

Code	Keypad display	Function	Range	Unit	Description
AIO_37	Time out	Multi- function analog input lost command decision time	0.1–120.0	sec	If the conditions for multifunction analog input lost command is met, and is maintained for the set time, the inverter decides that the command is lost.

The lost command decision time set at AIO\_37 applies to analog input terminal parameters at AIO\_12, AIO\_24, AIO\_36. When multifunction analog input is lost, the inverter performs a deceleration stop or a free-run stop.

# 6.4.2.5 Operation when multifunction analog input command is lost (AIO\_38 Ai Lost Comm)

AIO\_38 is used to define the inverter operation when the analog input command is lost. If the lost command conditions are met, and if the condition is maintained for the time set at AIO\_37 (Time Out), the inverter decides that the analog input command is lost.

For multifunction analog input lost command conditions and the decision time, refer to <u>6.4 Analog</u> input and output (AIO) group on page <u>186</u>.

If the inverter operation is stopped due to a lost command, the inverter does not restart automatically when the lost command condition is released. If the inverter is run by terminal block inputs, the forward operation command must be turned off, and then turned on again for the operation to begin again. If it is run by the keypad, the FWD or REV keys must be pressed again.



Code	Keypad display	Function Range	Unit	Description
		0 (None)	-	Continue operation when a multifunction analog input lost command happens.
AIO_38	Lost Command	1(Free-run)	-	Perform a free-run stop when a multifunction analog input lost command happens.
		2 (Decel)	-	Perform a deceleration stop when a multi-function analog input lost command happens.

When a lost command takes place, an "LOAI [input terminal #]" message is displayed on the keypad. The percentage value in the second line shows the analog input value. Adjust this value to make it stay out of range of the lost command conditions to make the message disappear and change the status of the inverter operable.

	0.0rpm	SPD	
00	LOAI1	-0.2 %	

# 6.4.3 Analog output

Г

# 6.4.3.1 Defining the multifunction analog output terminal and setting output options, bias, gain, and an absolute value (AIO\_40–53)

The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides two analog output terminals that can be user defined for various use.

Code	Keypad display	Function	Range	Unit	Description
AIO_40	AO1 Define	Define multifunction analog output AO1			Defines the type of multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_41	AO1 Source	Multifunction analog output AO1 output range	$0(-10 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V})$ $1(10 \rightarrow -10 \text{ V})$ $2(0 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V})$ $3(10 \rightarrow 0 \text{ V})$		Defines output range for multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_42	AO1 Bias	Multifunction analog output AO1 bias	0-AIO_43	%	Defines bias for multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_43	AO1 Gain	Multifunction analog output AO1 gain	0.0–500.0	%	Defines gain for multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_44	AO1 -Bias	Multifunction analog output AO1 bias	AIO_45-0	%	Defines negative bias for multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_45	AO1 -Gain	Multifunction analog output AO1 gain	-500.0 –0	%	Defines negative gain for multifunction analog output AO1.
AIO_46	AO1 ABS	Multifunction analog output AO1 absolute value	0(No) / 1(Yes)		Allows the analog output AO1 to always provide positive outputs.

The output signal range is -10 V-+10 V, and the output types are as follows.

The same setting options provided above are available for other multifunction analog output terminals. The following is a concept diagram that explains the analog outputs. By defining AO1 Source, outputs in the dotted line become available.





1

Analog output concept diagram



Output types	Description	Output signal level
AiX Value	Analog input value	+10 V: 10 V, 20 mA
PreRamp Ref	Speed command before acceleration/deceleration/	+10 V: MaxSpeed
PostRamp Ref	Speed command after acceleration/deceleration	+10 V: MaxSpeed
ASR Inp Ref	Speed controller input command	+10 V: MaxSpeed
Output Freq	Output frequency	+10 V: MaxSpeed
Motor Speed <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Motor speed	+10 V: MaxSpeed
Speed Dev <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Speed deviation	+10 V: Rated slip x 2
ASR Out Note 1)	Speed controller output	+10 V: 250%
Torque Bias Note 1)	Torque bias	+6 V: 150%
PosTrq Limit Note 1)	Forward torque limit	10 V: 250%
NegTrq Limit <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Reverse torque limit	10 V: 250%
RegTrq Limit Note 1)	Torque limit at regeneration	10 V: 250%
IqeRef <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Torque current reference	+10 V: 250% of the rated torque current
Iqe <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Torque current	+10 V: 250% of the rated torque current
Flux Ref <sup>Note 2)</sup>	Flux reference	10 V: Rated flux x 2
IdeRef <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Flux current reference	+10 V: Rated flux current x 2
Ide <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Flux current	+10 V: Rated flux current x 2
ACR_Q Out <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Q-axis current controller output	+10 V: 600
ACR_D Out <sup>Note 1)</sup>	D-axis current controller output	+10 V: 600
VdeRef	D-axis voltage	+10 V: 600

The following table lists the type and setting for multifunction analog outputs.

Г



Output types	Description	Output signal level
VqeRef	Q-axis voltage	+10 V: 600
Out Amps RMS	Output current	10 V: Inverter rated Current x 2
Out Volt RMS	Output voltage	+10 V: 600
Power	Output power	+10 V: rated output x 2
DC Bus Volt	DC-link voltage	10 V: 1000 V
Mot NTC Temp	Motor temperature	+10 V: 150 ℃
Inv Temp	Inverter temperature	+10 V: 10 ℃

Note 1) Available only when the control mode is set to "Speed," or "Speed(Sync)" at PAR\_07.

Note 2) Available only when the control mode is set to "Speed" at PAR\_07.

200 | **LS**is

#### 6.4.3.2 Adjusting bias and gain using the keypad

#### Setting the bias at AIO\_42 (AO1 bias)

Г

Follow the procedures below to set the analog output bias for AO1. Actual output is made when the output exceeds the bias value.

Key operation	Keypad display	Description
	AIO ► AO1 Bias 42 0.0%	Initial LCD display
PROG	AIO ► AO1 0.0% 42 Bias 0.0%	Press [PROG]. The first line on the display shows the output ratio in a percentage, which is calculated at the controller. The second line shows the currently set bias value.
<b>▲</b>	AIO ► AO1 30.0% 42 Bias 30.0%	To adjust the bias so that the actual output is made when the output exceeds 30.0%, press the [▲] until 30.0% is displayed in the first line.
ENT	AIO ► AO1 Bias 42 30.0%	After adjusting the bias, press [ENT] to save it.



#### ■ Setting the gain at AIO\_43 (AO1 gain)

Follow the procedures below to set the analog output gain for AO1 to adjust the output gradient where the maximum output value is 10V.

Key operation	Keypad display	Description
	AIO ► AO1 Gain 43 100.0%	Initial LCD display
PROG	AIO ► AO1 30.0% 43 Gain 100.0%	Press [PROG]. The first line on the display shows currently set bias value. The second line shows the currently set gain value.
<b>▲</b>	AIO ► AO1 30.0% 43 Gain 200.0%	To adjust the gain so that a 10V output is made when the gain exceeds 200.0%, press [▲] until 200.0% is displayed in the first line.
ENT	AIO > AO1 Gain 43 200.0%	After adjusting the gain, press [ENT] to save it.

Examples of multifunction analog outputs to -10–10 V analog inputs depending on different bias and gain settings are as follows.

# 202 | **LS**is



### Caution

Г

- Analog output may fluctuate when the inverter starts. These analog output characteristics must be considered when an inverter is used in a control system.
- Analog output values outside the inverter's operable range are regarded as invalid.



# 6.5 Function (FUN) group

#### 6.5.1 Jump code (FUN\_00)

FUN\_00 code is used to directly access a certain code.

The following is an example of jumping directly to FUN\_02 from FUN\_00 code.

- 1 Press [PROG].
- 2 Use [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code number to "02".
- **3** Press [ENT] to access FUN\_02 code. If an invalid code number is entered, the next available code number is automatically selected.



#### Note

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .


# 6.5.2 Selecting the command source

Г

# 6.5.2.1 Setting the run/stop command source (FUN\_01)

The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides four different options for run and stop commands: two terminal inputs (terminal 1 and 2) that uses digital input FX/RX, keypad input, and network input utilizing the built-in 485 communication option board. The default setting for the input option is the analog terminal input using the terminal 1.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_01	Run/Stop Src	RUN/STOP command source	0 (Terminal 1) 1 (Terminal 2) 2 (Keypad) 4 (Int485)		Terminal 1

#### Terminal inputs: Terminal 1 and 2

Run/stop command source	Input settings		Operation command
	EV	ON	Forward operation command
Terminal 1	FA	OFF	Stop command
	RX	ON	Reverse operation command
		OFF	Stop command
	EV	ON	Operation command
Terminal 2		OFF	Stop command
Terminal 2	51/	ON	Set reverse
	ΠΛ	OFF	Set forward



When voltage is used for speed reference, positive voltage is used for forward operation and negative voltage is used for reverse operation. The following table lists the motor's rotating directions depending on the voltage operation command signals.

Analog speed signal range	FX / FWD / Network FWD command	RX / REV / Network REV command
0-+10 V	Forward	Reverse
-10–0 V	Reverse	Forward

# 6.5.2.2 Setting the operation speed (FUN\_02)

The LSLV-iV5L inverter provides four different options for operation speed commands: digital input via the keypad ("Keypad1"), digital input via the keypad ("Keypad2"), analog terminal input, and network input utilizing the built-in 485 communication option board.

When "Keypad1" is selected for speed reference, set FUN\_12 (Speed 0) to the required speed

reference using the  $[\blacktriangle]$  and  $[\triangledown]$ , and then press [ENT] to apply it.

When "Keypad2" is selected, the speed reference is applied as soon as it is set on the keypad, without pressing [ENT].

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_02	Spd Ref Src	Speed reference source	0(Analog) 1(Keypad 1) 2(Keypad 2) 4(Int485)	-	Keypad 1

# 6.5.2.3 Setting the stop mode options (FUN\_03)

FUN\_03 (Stop Mode) is used to select stop mode options.

If "Decel" is selected for the stop mode, the motor decelerates based on the "deceleration time 1" set at FUN\_42 before it fully stops. If it fails to stop within the deceleration time, the motor freeruns after deceleration.



If "Free-run" is selected, the motor performs a free-run without deceleration.

If "DC-Brake" is selected, DC voltage is injected into the motor during deceleration to brake and stop it. This option is available only when the control mode is set to "V/F", or "Slip Comp".

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_03	Stop Mode	Stop mode options	0(Decel) 1(Free-run) 2(DC-Brake)		Decel

# 6.5.3 DC-braking stop (FUN\_06-FUN\_09)

Г

Codes FUN\_06 through FUN\_09 are used to set the DC-braking options. When a stop command is given, the inverter decelerates the motor. During motor deceleration, when the operation frequency reaches the DC-braking frequency set at FUN\_06, DC voltage is provided to the motor and stops it.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_06	Dcbr Freq	DC braking start frequency	PAR_12- PAR_11	Hz	1.00
FUN_07	DcblkTime	Output block time before DC braking	0.0–60.0	sec	0.00
FUN_08	Dcbr Value	DC braking amount	0–200	%	10
FUN_09	DcbrTime	DC braking time	0.0–60.0	sec	1.0



# 6.5.4 Start after DC-braking: Dc-Start (FUN\_10-FUN\_11)

FUN\_10 and FUN\_11 are used to set options when stopping the motor using DC-braking, and then restarting it. DC voltage is applied to the motor for a set time to stop it, and then the inverter accelerates the motor from its stopped state.

This function is useful in the operations where the motor has to be fully stopped before it runs again, and the motor is still rotating from the previous operation.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_10	Dcst Value	DC-braking amount for start after DC-barking	0–200	%	10
FUN_11	Dcst Time	DC-braking time for start after DC-braking	0.0–60.0	sec	0.0





If a DC-braking amount that exceeds the inverter's rated current is set for this operation, the DCbraking amount is limited to the inverter's rated current.

# ① Caution

- While using "DC-braking stop" or "start after DC-braking," if a DC-braking amount that exceeds
  the inverter's rated current is set, the DC-braking amount is limited to the inverter's rated
  current. The motor may be overheated and be damaged, or an inverter overload fault trip
  may occur if the DC-braking amount is set too great, or if the DC-braking time is set too long.
  If motor overheating or inverter overload fault trip occurs, decrease the DC-braking amount
  or time.
- DC-braking is available only when FUN\_03 (Stop mode) is set to "DC-Brake".

# 6.5.5 Setting the speed reference for multistep, jog and dwell operations

# 6.5.5.1 Multistep speed 0–7 (FUN\_12–19) / jog speed (FUN\_20)

When the multifunction input terminals are set for multispeed or jog operation, the speed reference is decided by a combination of multifunction terminal inputs (P1–P7) or jog speed input.



P1	P2	Р3	P4	Speed
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Speed reference by the setting at FUN_02
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	FUN_13
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	FUN_14
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	FUN_15
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	FUN_16
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	FUN_17
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	FUN_18
ON	ON	ON	OFF	FUN_19
х	х	х	ON	FUN_20 (JOG speed command)

The following table lists the multistep speed by a combination of inputs at terminals P1, P2, P3, and P4.

If multistep speed 0 (P1, P2, P3 are all turned off) is selected, digital input on the keypad, analog input at the terminal block, or the network input via built-in RS 485communication option board may be used as the speed reference depending on the frequency reference source settings.

Jog operation takes priority over other operations. If jog operation signal is received at terminal P4, all other terminal inputs are ignored, and jog operation is performed based on the jog speed set at FUN\_20.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_12	Speed 0	Multispeed 0	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_13	Speed 1	Multispeed 1	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_14	Speed 2	Multispeed 2	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_15	Speed 3	Multispeed 3	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_16	Speed 4	Multispeed 4	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_17	Speed 5	Multispeed 5	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_18	Speed 6	Multispeed6	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_19	Speed 7	Multispeed 7	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	0.0
FUN_20	Jog Speed	JOG speed command	0.0-PAR_11	rpm <sup>Note 1)</sup>	100.0

The following table lists the range of multistep speed references and the default settings.

PAR\_11 is used to setup the maximum motor speed.

Г

Note 1) Speed unit "Hz" is used if "V/F" or "Slip Comp" is selected for operation modes.

Groups



# 6.5.5.2 Setting dwell speed command (FUN\_21) and dwell time (FUN\_22)

When the motor load is heavy, dwell operation is used to generate enough motor torque to drive it.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_21	Dwell Speed	Dwell Speed	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	100.0
FUN_22	Dwell Time	Dwell time	0.00-100.00	sec	0.00

Setting dwell time to "0" disables dwell operation.



# 6.5.6 Setting the speed limits

This function may be used to define the maximum and minimum values for the inverter output (frequency). Speed limit settings are available in V/F and Slip Comp modes.

When the speed limits are set, all the inverter output is limited by the setting value.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_23	Speed Limit	Use frequency limits	0( No) 1(Yes)		0 (No)
FUN_24	Spd Limit L	Frequency lower limit	PAR_12– FUN_25	Hz	0.5
FUN_25	Spd Limit H	Frequency upper limit	FUN_24- PAR_11	Hz	60.00



#### Note

- If FUN\_23 (Speed Limit) is set to "Yes", the maximum value of PAR\_12 (Min Speed) is limited to the value in FUN\_24.
- The minimum value of FUN\_24 (Spd Limit L) is limited to the value in PAR\_12 (Min Speed).

# 6.5.7 Frequency jump (Jump Freq)

Frequency jump is used to avoid mechanical resonance of the inverter, with other devices. The inverter will not accept frequency settings that are within a preset frequency jump band during acceleration or deceleration.

Any frequency that belongs in the jump frequency ranges cannot be used as the inverter's frequency reference.



If jump frequencies are reached during acceleration, the inverter maintains the frequency jump low limit, and then resumes acceleration when the speed reference (digital, analog, or RS-485) gets out of the jump frequency.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_27	Jump Lo 1	Jump frequency low limit 1	0.00-FUN_28	Hz	10.00
FUN_28	Jump Hi 1	Jump frequency high limit 1	FUN_27-FUN_29	Hz	15.00
FUN_29	Jump Lo 2	Jump frequency low limit 2	FUN_28-FUN_30	Hz	20.00
FUN_30	Jump Hi 2	Jump frequency high limit 2	FUN_29-FUN_31	Hz	25.00
FUN_31	Jump Lo 3	Jump frequency low limit 3	FUN_30-FUN_32	Hz	30.00
FUN_32	Jump Hi 3	Jump frequency high limit 3	FUN_31-PAR_11	Hz	35.00



# 6.5.8 Setting acceleration and deceleration patterns and times

# 6.5.8.1 Setting acceleration/deceleration speed reference (FUN\_33)

FUN\_33 is used to define acceleration and deceleration time based on the motor maximum speed or speed reference.

For example, when FUN\_33 is set to "Max Speed", if motor maximum speed is set to 3,000 rpm, and the acceleration time is set to 5 seconds, acceleration time taken for the motor to reach 1,500 rpm becomes 2.5 seconds.



When FUN\_33 is set to "Ref Speed," the acceleration and deceleration times can be configured based on the time taken to reach the next speed reference regardless of the motor maximum speed.



For example, for a multistep operation of 2 speeds (500 and 1,500 rpm), if acceleration time is set to 5 seconds, the operation can be illustrated as shown in the figure below.



# 6.5.8.2 S-curve acceleration/deceleration pattern 1–2 (FUN\_36–39)

Acceleration/deceleration gradient level patterns can be configured to enhance and smooth the inverter's acceleration and deceleration curves. While linear pattern features a linear increase or decrease to the output frequency, at a fixed rate, an S-curve pattern provides a smoother and more gradual increase or decrease of output frequency, ideal for lift-type loads or elevator doors, etc.

Acceleration/deceleration patterns can be defined by the parameter settings listed in the following table. Codes FUN\_36–FUN\_39 define the curvature. Codes FUN\_36 and FUN\_37 are for acceleration, while FUN\_38, FUN\_39 are for deceleration.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_36	Acc S Start	S-curve rate at acceleration 1	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
FUN_37	Acc S End	S-curve rate at acceleration 2	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
FUN_38	Dec S Start	S-curve rate at deceleration 1	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
FUN_39	Dec S End	S-curve rate at deceleration 2	0.0–50.0	%	0.0

# 216 | **LS**is

# Speed pattern

### Examples of S-curve acceleration/deceleration patterns

#### Basic formula

- St1\_time = AccTime \* (S-curve rate deceleration 1/ 50.0%)
- St2\_time = AccTime \* (S-curve rate at acceleration 2/ 50.0%)
- St1\_Δrpm = St1\_time \* (MaxSpeed / AccTime) \* 0.5
- $St2_\Delta rpm = St2_time * (MaxSpeed / AccTime) * 0.5$

#### Calculation 1

When  $\Delta rpm \ge (St1_\Delta rpm + St2_\Delta rpm)$ , where  $\Delta rpm$  is the difference between the current speed and the speed reference:

L\_time =  $(\Delta rpm - St1 \Delta rpm - St2 \Delta rpm) \times (AccTime / MaxSpeed)$ 

Total acceleration time = St1\_time + L\_time + St2\_time



#### Calculation 2

When  $\Delta rpm < (St1_\Delta rpm + St2_\Delta rpm)$ , where  $\Delta rpm$  is the difference between the current speed and the speed reference:

St1'\_time =  $\sqrt{\left[\Delta rpm \times AccTime^2 \times St1_time^2\right] / \left[25 \times MaxSpeed \times (St1_time + St2_time)\right]}$ 

St2'\_time =  $\sqrt{\left[\Delta rpm \times AccTime^2 \times St2_time^2\right] / \left[25 \times MaxSpeed \times (St1_time + St2_time)\right]}$ 

Total acceleration time = St1'\_time + St2'\_time

- MaxSpeed is set at PAR\_11
- AccTime is set at FUN\_41, 43, 45, 47
- St1\_∆rpm: S-curve acceleration setting 1 (FUN\_36) is used when accelerating, and S-curve deceleration setting 2 (FUN\_39) is used when decelerating.
- St2\_∆rpm: S-curve acceleration setting 2 (FUN\_37) is used when accelerating, and S-curve deceleration setting 2 (FUN\_38) is used when decelerating.
- St1\_time: St1\_∆rpm section
- St2\_time: St2\_∆rpm section

# S-curve acceleration gradient 1 (FUN\_36)

Sets the gradient level as acceleration starts when using an S-curve acceleration pattern. The gradient is for the first half of the acceleration section.

When the speed reference is 60 Hz and the maximum frequency is 60 Hz, if FUN\_36 is set to 50%, S-curve acceleration gradient 1 is used for the 0–30 Hz section of the acceleration.

#### S-curve acceleration gradient 2 (FUN\_37)

Sets the gradient level as acceleration ends when using an S-curve acceleration pattern. The gradient is for the second half of the acceleration section.

When the speed reference is 60 Hz and the maximum frequency is 60 Hz, if FUN\_37 is set to 50%, S-curve acceleration gradient 2 is used for the 30–60 Hz section of the acceleration.



#### S-curve deceleration gradient 1 (FUN\_38)

Г

Sets the gradient level as deceleration starts when using an S-curve deceleration pattern. The gradient is for the first half of the deceleration section.

When the speed reference is 60 Hz and the maximum frequency is 60 Hz, if FUN\_38 is set to 50%, S-curve deceleration gradient 1 is used for the 60–30 Hz section of the deceleration.

#### ■ S-curve deceleration gradient 2 (FUN\_39)

Sets the gradient level as deceleration ends when using an S-curve deceleration pattern. The gradient is for the second half of the acceleration section.

When the speed reference is 60 Hz and the maximum frequency is 60 Hz, if FUN\_39 is set to 50%, S-curve acceleration gradient 2 is used for the 30–0 Hz section of the deceleration.

#### 6.5.8.3 Acceleration/deceleration times 1-4 (FUN\_41-48)

You can define 4 different acceleration or deceleration times to use with the selected patterns.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_41	AccTime-1	acceleration time 1	0.00–600.00	sec	2.00
FUN_42	Dec Time-1	deceleration time 1	0.00–600.00	sec	2.00
FUN_43	AccTime-2	acceleration time 2	0.00–600.00	sec	3.00
FUN_44	Dec Time-2	deceleration time 2	0.00–600.00	sec	3.00
FUN_45	AccTime-3	acceleration time 3	0.00-600.00	sec	4.00
FUN_46	Dec Time-3	deceleration time 3	0.0–600.00	sec	4.00
FUN_47	AccTime-4	acceleration time 4	0.00-600.00	sec	5.00
FUN_48	Dec Time-4	deceleration time 4	0.00-600.00	sec	5.00

Set the multifunction input terminals for acceleration/deceleration time selection to switch between the acceleration or deceleration times.



The following is an example where multifunction input terminals P1 and P2 are used for acceleration/deceleration time selection.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
DIO_01	P1 Define	Defines P1 input			Xcel–L
DIO_02	P2 Define	Defines P2 input			Xcel-H



The following is an example of setting multifunction terminals P1, P2, and P3 to switch between the acceleration/deceleration times, and to use the soft start cancel function.

P1 (Xcel-L)	P2 (Xcel-H)	P3 (SoftStartCncl)	Acc/Dec time
OFF	OFF	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 1
ON	OFF	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 2
OFF	ON	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 3
ON	ON	OFF	Acceleration/Deceleration 4
X	х	ON	Fastest Acceleration/Deceleration available

# 220 | **LS**15

# 6.5.8.4 Zero-speed deceleration time options (FUN\_49) and zero-speed deceleration time (FUN\_50)

Zero-speed deceleration time is the time it takes to reach 0 rpm from a certain speed. Zero-speed deceleration time is used when FUN\_49 is set to "Yes". If it is set to "No", a regular deceleration time is used.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_49	Use 0 Dec T	Zero-speed deceleration time options	0(No) / 1(Yes)		No
FUN_50	0 Dec Time	Zero-speed deceleration time	0.00–600.00	sec	3.00

# 6.5.8.5 Emergency stop deceleration time (FUN\_51) and emergency stop terminal input low pass filter (FUN\_52)

If any emergency arises during operation, you can use the BX (emergency stop) signal input at the terminal block to stop the motor operation immediately. Once the BX input is provided, the motor decelerates based on the "Emergency stop deceleration gradient" set at FUN\_51, and then it stops. If the motor cannot complete a full-stop within the set time, it continues to perform a free-run stop. If you need to allow to motor to free run as soon as the BX signal input is provided, set FUN\_51 to "0".

Also, set the time constant for the low pass filter at FUN\_52 (BX Termi LPF) to avoid noise interference if the noise level is high at the installation site.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_51	BX Time	Emergency stop deceleration time	0.0–6000.0	sec	0.0
FUN_52	BX Termi LPF	Emergency stop terminal input low pass filter	0–2000	msec	0

Group





< BX time (FUN\_51) set to a value other than "0">

# 222 | **LS**is

# 6.5.8.6 Setting the Motor Pre-excite time (FUN\_53)

Pre-excitation refers to a process where power is supplied to the coils in the motor to magnetize them before the operation command is given. Because pre-excitation creates flux in a motor by magnetizing the coils and gets the motor ready to run, it enhances motor's acceleration response in a system where a high starting torque is required.

During pre-excitation, the [FWD] and [REV] indicators flash simultaneously.

 The pre-excite time set at FUN\_53 is used only when FUN\_02 (Spd Ref Sel) is set to "Keypad1", or "Keypad2".

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_53	PreExct Time	Motor Pre-excite time	0–10000	msec	0





# 6.5.8.7 Zero-speed time after a stop (FUN\_54)

FUN\_54 (Hold time) is used to set the time for the motor to stay at the zero-speed after a deceleration stop. When the motor is running a load with high inertia, this function can prevent a motor movement by the residual inertia.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_54	Hold Time	Zero-speed time after a stop	100–10000	msec	1000

# 6.5.8.8 Acceleration/deceleration time scale (FUN\_40)

FUN\_40 (Acc/dec time scale) is used when the precise acceleration/deceleration time is need depending on the characteristics of load or the maximum acceleration/deceleration time needs to be increased.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_11	Time Scale	Acc/dec time scale	0 (0.01 sec) 1 (0.1 sec)	Msg	0 (0.01 sec)

The parameters that acceleration/deceleration time scale is applied is as follows.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Code	Keypad display	Name
FUN_41	AccTime-1	Acceleration time 1	FUN_45	AccTime-3	Acceleration time 3
FUN_42	Dec Time-1	Deceleration time 1	FUN_46	Dec Time-3	Deceleration time 3
FUN_43	AccTime-2	Acceleration time 2	FUN_47	AccTime-4	Acceleration time 4
FUN_44	Dec Time-2	Deceleration time 2	FUN_48	Dec Time-4	Deceleration time 4
			FUN_50	0 Dec Time	Zero-speed deceleration time

# 224 | **LS** 15

# 6.5.9 Power-on start options (FUN\_55)

If FUN\_55 (Power-on run) is set to "No," the motor operation does not begin when you supply power to the inverter even if the run signal is turned on. You must first turn the signal off, and then turn it on again to restart the operation. If FUN\_55 is set to "Yes," and if the terminal input is turned on (FX terminal ON or RX terminal ON), the motor operation begins when you supply power to the inverter.

Power -on start options may cause over current fault trips if it is tried during a free-run.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_55	Power-On Run	Power-on start	No Yes		No

# ① Caution

Г

Use caution before supplying power to the inverter when this option is turned on. The motor will operate immediately at power on and may perform unintended operation causing personal injuries or property damage.



# 6.5.10 Setting parameters for short floor operations (FUN\_56, FUN\_57)

When the multistep speed operation is used to control elevator speed, repeated short trip patterns can reduce the overall riding quality of the elevator. Use the inverter's 'Short Floor' function to improve elevator speed control FUN\_56 (ShortFlr speed) and FUN\_57 (ShortFlr time).

The inverter's short floor control is for acceleration speed only and is not available in the features dedicated for elevators that use ELIO.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_56	ShortFlr Spd	Short floor operation speed	0.0-PAR_11	rpm	0.0
FUN_57	ShortFlrTime	Short floor operation time	0.00-100.00	sec	0.00

For example, when multifunction input terminals P1 and P2 are set to "Speed-L" and "Speed-M," and if FUN\_12 and FUN\_13 are set with smaller values the setting at FUN\_56, and the setting at FUN\_14 is greater than the settings at FUN\_56, the following operation becomes available. (Set FUN\_57 to "0" or other fixed value).

#### Eg. 1: Elevator running speed is less than the short floor speed and the short floor speed is not set at "0".

When the motor starts and accelerates in the forward direction and multifunction input P2 is ON, a new speed reference is calculated if the signal at P2 is OFF. If the new speed reference is less than the speed set at FUN\_56 (ShortFlr Spd), the motor accelerates to the new speed reference and maintains the speed for the time set at FUN\_57.

After the operation time has elapsed, the motor runs at the speed set at FUN\_12.

Use the following formula to calculate the new speed reference.

New speed reference = Current speed + ([FUN\_04] x [FUN\_37])





Г





#### Elevator running speed is higher than the short floor speed and the short floor speed is not set at "0".

When the motor starts and accelerates in the forward direction and multifunction input P2 is ON, a new speed reference is calculated when the signal at P2 is turned OFF. If the new speed reference is higher than the speed set at FUN\_56 (ShortFlr Spd), the motor decelerates to the new speed reference set at FUN\_12. If the FX signal is OFF, the motor stops.

Use the formula in the previous example to calculate the new speed reference command.





# Elevator running speed is less than the short floor speedor the elevator the short floor speed is set to "0".

If FUN\_57 is set to "0", the motor decelerate from the current speed regardless of the setting at FUN\_56, without applying the S-curve gradient. Then, it operates again at the speed set at FUN\_12. Turning the FX signal OFF stops the motor. The new deceleration speed reference changes to the current operation speed.



LSIS

229

# 6.5.11 Setting parameters for anti-hunting regulator

During inverter operation, current hunting (distortion or oscillation of current) by mechanical resonance or other factors may adversely affect the load system. Set the anti-hunting regulation parameters to avoid it.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_58	AHR Sel	Anti-hunting regulator options	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)	-	0(No)
FUN_59	AHR PGain	Anti-hunting regulator P gain	0.00–100.00	-	3.00
FUN_60	AHR Low Freq	Anti-hunting regulator start frequency	0–60.00	Hz	3.00
FUN_61	AHR Hi Freq	Anti-hunting regulator end frequency	FUN_60- PAR_11	Hz	60.00

# Anti-hunting regulator options (FUN\_58)

Set the parameter to enable or disable the anti-hunting regulator function.

#### Anti-hunting regulator P gain (FUN\_59)

Higher AHR (anti-hunting regulator) proportional gain enhances the responsiveness of the system. However, unstable current conditions may result if you set it too high.

# ■ Anti-hunting regulator start/end frequency (FUN\_60/FUN\_61)

FUN\_60 and 61 are used to define the minimum and maximum frequency where the AHR function will operate.

# 6.5.12 Setting the operation speed and input voltage for battery operation

Battery operation is an emergency measures to continue the inverter operation using the external battery when the power source is interrupted due to blackout or other reasons.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_67	Batt. Speed	Battery operation speed	DIO_32-200.0	rpm	50.0
FUN_68	Batt. Volt	Battery input voltage	12-PAR_15	V	48

FUN\_67 and FUN\_68 are displayed only when one of the multifunction inputs DIO\_01 –07 is set for "Battery Run".

FUN\_67 is used to define the operation speed during the emergency operation on battery power.

FUN\_68 is used to define the battery input voltage during the emergency operation on battery power.

To enable the inverter operation on battery, turn on the signal at the multifunction input that is set for the battery operation ("Battery Run"). The inverter runs on battery based on the speed set at FUN\_67, and the low voltage fault trip level is lowered.

To resume normal operation, turn off the signal at the multifunction input that is set for the battery operation ("Battery Run"). The inverter runs on the original power source and all other operating conditions will be reverted.

Additional wiring connections are required for battery operation.

- Run cables from two of the input terminals (R, S, or T) to the battery's positive terminal via a magnetic contactor.
- At the main input terminals, connect the DCN terminal N (-) to the battery negative terminal.
- Supply UPS input voltage (220 V) to terminals AC1 and AC2.

# Function



# ① Caution

- To prevent inverter damage, an isolating transformer (100 VA) must be installed in the control board of the auxiliary power supply.
- When the battery power is off, inverter may be damaged if the main power returns to on before the Low Voltage trip occurs. Turn on the main power after the Low Voltage trip occurs when the battery power is off.
- For battery operation, the battery power always must be on when the auxiliary power is connected, and the auxiliary power must be off after the battery power turns off.



Note ) ullet : Power terminal block ,  $\bigcirc$  : Control terminal block



During operation on battery, the current operation mode and "BAT" are displayed alternately on the top right corner of the keypad display.

Г

If a multifunction output is set to "INV Ready," the relevant terminal is turned off during a battery operation.

After the power source is switched to battery, it takes about two seconds to release the fault trip and adapt the internal voltage until the inverter is ready for operation.

If the voltage drops below 53% of the setting value at FUN\_68, a low voltage fault trip occurs.

When operating the inverter on battery, take the battery capacity into consideration and operate the inverter slower than usual.

When setting the battery operation speed (FUN\_67), the battery voltage (FUN\_68), base speed (PAR\_14), and motor rated voltage (PAR\_15) must be considered.

Before switching the battery power to mains power, de-energize the battery's magnetic contactor and stop the battery input signal. Then, supply mains power after a low voltage trip occurs.



# 6.5.13 ALLS (Automatic light load search) (FUN\_69-FUN\_72)

When the inverter is running on battery, the ALLS function is used to move the elevator to the next closest floor that reduces the load. Set FUN-69 (ALLS Enable) to "1 (Enabled)" to activate this function.

If the battery run signal is OFF while the inverter is operating via the battery supply, a fault trip occurs at the inverter.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_69	ALLS Enable	ALLS options	0 (Disabled) 1 (Enabled)	Msg	0 (No)
FUN_70	ALLS DirChgT	Hold time at internal FX, RX switching	1.0–10.0	sec	5.0
FUN_71	ALLSTime	Light load search time	(FUN-72)– 10.0	sec	5.0
FUN_72	ALLS LoadCkT	Light load checking time	1.0–5.0	sec	2.0

# ALLS options (FUN\_69)

Enable or disable ALLS options. This option is available only when a multifunction input is set to "Battery Run".

# Hold time at internal FX, RX switching (FUN\_70)

When ALLS is enabled, set the hold time (zero-speed time) for direction switching.

#### ■ Light load search time (FUN\_71)

When ALLS is enabled, set the load time at the FX/RX speed reference.

#### ■ Light load checking time (FUN\_72)

Sets the time period for the inverter to detect the direction of the light load.



# When forward operation has a lighter load

The graph below shows an example of an ALLS. In the example, the forward operation has a lighter load than the reverse operation.

A forward or a reverse ALLS operation is run two seconds after an ALLS [T1] starts.

When the output frequency reaches the value set at FUN\_67 (T2), the operation speed is maintained for the time set at FUN\_71. During this time, ALLS is performed for the time set at FUN\_72 (D1 section). After the time set at FUN\_71 has elapsed, the motor decelerates and stops. The motor remains in the stopped condition for the time set at FUN\_70 (D2 section), and then another ALLS is performed in the other rotational direction until it reaches T3.

When ALLS is complete, the motor stops for the time set at FUN\_70 (T4). Then, the motor runs in the direction with the least load.

FUN 67 Speed On Off 25 Battery Run On Run Command FUN 71 **FUN 71** Off (Fx or Rx) FUN\_72 D1 FUN\_72 FX(Internal)-On RX(Internal)---FUN\_70 D2 FUN 70 On Automatic LightLoad Off Search Status On Off Light Load direction Light Load Search TЗ ALLS T1 Τ2 Τ4 Τ5 < When forward operation has a lighter load> LSis 235

If a stop command is received during ALLS (T5), the motor decelerates and stops.

#### When reverse operation has a lighter load

The graph below shows an example of an ALLS. In the example, the reverse operation has a lighter load than the forward operation. The operating principle is identical to an ALLS when the forward operation has a lighter load. However, once the inverter detects that the reverse direction has a lighter load (E1), an ALLS starts in the reverse direction without stopping the motor.



< When reverse operation has a lighter load >



### Loss of battery run signal during ALLS

The battery run signal must be ON and FUN\_69 (ALLS Enable) must be set to "YES" for ALLS to run. If the battery run signal is OFF during ALLS, the inverter output is immediately blocked, the motor decelerates at free-run, and then stops.

# ① Caution

Г

If the battery run signal is OFF during ALLS, a "BatRun Fault" occurs.

# 6.5.14 Automatic load cell calculation

Automatic load cell calculations allows for easy configuration of related parameters when an improvement is required to correct operational problems including roll-backs. When you operate the inverter with a load cell, full-load climbing and no-load descending operations must be performed to correctly configure the related parameters.

# 6.5.14.1 Preparing a load cell calculation

- 1 Connect the load cell output (0–10 V) to Ai1-5G terminal.
- 2 Ensure that the load cell signals are correctly output during inverter operation.
- 3 If any incorrect load cell signals are noticed, eliminatie signal noise to correct it.

Keypad display	Description
AIO ► Ai1 Define 01 Torque Bias	Set AiO_01to "Torque Bias".
AIO ►         Ai1 Source           02         0 ~ 10V	Set AIO_02to "0-10 V".
	For AIO_03 through AIO-10, use the default setting values unless adjustments are necessary.
AIO ► Ai1 LPF 11 50ms	Set AIO_11to 50ms, and then adjust the time value based on the presence of noise interference.



# 6.5.14.2 Full-load climbing operation

- 1 Move the elevator to the bottom floor, and load with its maximum capacity to make it fully loaded.
- 2 Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm" to perform a climbing operation.
- **3** Refer to the following table and write down the values that are displayed on the keypad.

Keypad display	Description
DIS ► Ai1 Value 01 100%	Move to DIS_01 and press [PROG]. The cursor flashes. Press [▲] until "Ai1 Value" is displayed. Then, note the value that is displayed.
0.0 rpm SPD Tq 100% 50A	<b>For a multistep speed operation mode&gt;</b> Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm". Then, record the torque that is displayed.
Tq         100%         MAN           UP         F         50A	<pre><for an="" elio="" mode="" operation=""> Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm". Then, record the torque that is displayed. To display the torque on the keypad, E/L_58 (Display Sel) must be set to "Trq Output".</for></pre>

# 238 | **LS**is

# 6.5.14.3 No-load descending operation

Г

- 1 Move the elevator to the top floor, and unload it to make it a no-load condition.
- 2 Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm" to perform a descending operation.
- 3 Refer to the following table and write down the values that are displayed on the keypad.

Keypad display			Description
DIS 01	Ai1 Value 0 %		Move to DIS_01 and press [PROG]. The cursor flashes. Press [▲] until "Ai1 Value" is displayed. Then, note the value that is displayed.
Tq	0.0 rpm -100%	SPD 50A	<for a="" mode="" multistep="" operation="" speed=""> Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm". Then, write down the torque that is displayed.</for>
Tq DN	-100% F	MAN 50A	<for an="" elio="" mode="" operation=""> Set the manual operation speed reference to "0 rpm". Then, write down the torque that is displayed. To display the torque on the keypad, E/L_58 (Display Sel) must be set to "Trq Output".</for>

Groups



### 6.5.14.4 Keypad input

1 Set CON\_37 (Trq Bias Src) to "Analog".

Keypad display	Description
CON ► Trq Bias Src 37 Analog	Set CON_37 (Trq Bias Src) to "Analog.

2 Set FUN\_73 (Use LoadCell) to "Yes". Input the torque and Ai1 values for full-load climb at FUN\_74–77. AIO\_06 and CON\_40 will be automatically set.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
FUN_73	Use LoadCell	Use auto loadcell	0(No)/ 1(Yes)		No
FUN_74	FullLoad Trq	Full-load climb torque	-250.0–250.0	%	100.0
FUN_75	FullLoad Ai	Full-load climb Ai1	-100.0 –100.0	%	100.0
FUN_76	No load Trq	No-load descent torque	-250.0–250.0	%	0.0
FUN_77	No load Ai	No-load descent Ai1	-100.0 –100.0	%	0.0

3 Check the following parameter setting values for correct calculation.

Keypad display	Description
AIO ►         Ai1 Out Y2           06         200 %	(Climb torque – Descent torque) ÷ (Climb Ai1 –descentl1 )
CON ►Trq Balance40100%	(No-load descent torque) – (AIO_06 × (No-load descent Ai1))

# Note

For correct calculation results, the analog input terminal Ai1 must be used when using the automatic load cell calculation.


## 6.6 Control (CON) group

## 6.6.1 Code jumping - accessing certain codes directly (CON\_00)

CON\_00 code is used to directly access a certain code.

The following is an example of jumping directly to CON\_03 from CON\_00 code.

- 1 Press [PROG].
- 2 Use [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code number to "03".
- **3** Press [ENT] to access CON\_03 code. If an invalid code number is entered, the next available code number is automatically selected.



#### Note

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .

## 6.6.2 Speed controller gain constant

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Parameter setting
CON_02	ASR PI Ratio	Speed controller gain ratio	1.0–500.0	%	100.0
CON_03	ASR P Gain1	Speed Controller proportional gain 1	0.1–500.0	%	50.0
CON_04	ASR I Gain 1	Speed Controller integral time 1	0–50000	msec	300

Exception) CON\_02 is only used with a synchronous motor, and the default values of parameter setting for CON\_03 and CON\_04 are changed according to the motor type.



## 6.6.3 Speed controller (Automatic Speed Regulator: ASR)

# Speed controller LPF time constant 1(CON\_05)/Speed Controller LPF time constant 2 (CON\_08)

When you switch two types of speed controller PI gain, LPF time constant (speed command value) also changes according to the selected gain. If the multifunction input terminal is set to OFF, the gain1 and LPF time constant are selected. If the multifunction input terminal is set to ON, the gain2 and LPF time constant are selected.

**Eg.** The following table lists the examples of code settings when multifunction terminal P4 is set for ASR PI Gain switching.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_04	P4 define	Multifunction input terminal P4 Definition			ASR Gain Sel

The following table lists the examples of LPF time constant code settings.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_05	ASR LPF1	ASR input LPF time constant 1	0–20000	msec	0
CON_08	ASR LPF2	ASR input LPF time constant 2	0–20000	msec	0

## 242 | **LS**15

#### Speed controller PI gain 1 (CON\_03-04)/Speed Controller PI gain 2 (CON\_06-07)

You can set speed PI controller to P gain or I gain according to the "ARS Gain Sel" of the multifunction input terminal.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting	
	ASP D Cain 1	Speed Controller	0.1 500.0	0/2	Induction motor	50.0
		proportional gain 1	0.1-300.0	%0	Synchronous motor	10.0
	ASDIC sin 1	Speed Controller	0 50000	msec	Induction motor	300
CON_04	ASKIGaINI	integral time 1	0-50000		Synchronous motor	50
		Speed Controller	0.1 500.0	0/	Induction motor	50.0
	ASR P Gainz	proportional gain 2	0.1–500.0	%	Synchronous motor	10.0
	ASDICaina	Speed Controller	0 50000	100000	Induction motor	300
	ASK I Galh2	integral time 2	0-50000	msec	Synchronous motor	50

# Speed controller gain switching ramp time (CON\_10)/Speed Controller gain switching Speed (CON\_11)

Also, you can set speed PI controller only to P gain according to the "ASR P/PI switching" of the multifunction input terminal.

**Eg.** The following table lists examples of code settings when multifunction terminal P6 is set for ASR P/PI switching.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_06	P6 define	Multifunction input terminal P6 Definition			ASR P/PI Sel

This is the function to prevent a shock applied to the system due to a sudden change between P gain and I gain while switching ARS gain. When another value except for 0 is entered for CON\_11 and the inverter's speed exceeds the entered value, the P gain changes to Ramp, and the P gain 2 changes to the P gain 1.

When the multifunction input terminal is set to "ARS Gain Sel" and the terminal is on, the speed gain switching activates. When the terminal is off, the speed gain switching deactivates.



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_10	ASR Ramp	Speed controller gain switching ramp time	10–10000	msec	1000
CON_11	ASR TarSpd	Speed controller gain switching speed	0.0–3600.0	rpm	0.0



#### How to set proportional gain and integral time of speed controller

The proportional gain (%) of speed controller is scaled to have the same value of the torque proportion (%) when the speed error is rated slip. The integral time is the accumulated values of the output torque from 0 to 100% when the speed error is rated slip. When the proportional gain is 100% and the speed error is rated slip, the speed controller output has the same value of 100% torque.



#### Speed Controller response set

Г

You need to check the response time after each parameter adjustment.

Eg.) Check the response after adjusting CON\_02  $\rightarrow$  Check the response after adjusting CON\_03

Option	CON_02 <sup>1)</sup>	CON_03	CON_04	Note
To speed up the response	Slower	Faster	Slower	The respond times speed up, but the system is unstable and the motor vibration and overshoot are increased.
To slow down the response	Faster	Slower	Faster	Motor vibration and overshoot are decreased, but the response times speed down.

1) Appears only when the PAR\_07 Speed (Sync) is set.

## 6.6.4 Overshoot Prevention

#### overshoot prevention description

This function prevents the motor's feedback speed from overshooting.

#### overshoot prevention gain (CON\_09)

If a value other than '0' is set at CON\_09, the overshoot prevention function is active. The overshoot rate for motor feedback speed varies based on the motor's inertia set at (PAR\_57).

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_09	ASR FF Gain	Overshoot prevention gain	0–1000	%	0



## 6.6.5 About torque

## The torque limit definition, forward/backward/ regenerated torque limit (CON\_33–36)

Because the motor's torque output is calculated internally in the vector control, the torque limit can be set within a specific value. Use this function when you want to permit the torque within a specific limit or when you want a certain amount of regenerated energy.

The torque limit can be set differently by Forward, Reverse, or Regeneration mode which is changed according to the motor operation type.

Each mode may be configured to take inputs from the keypad, analog input terminal, and built-in 485 communication.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_33	Trq Lmt Src	Torque limit definition			Kpd Kpd Kpd



246 | **LS** is

CON_33 code setting	Forward torque limit	Reverse torque limit	Regeneration torque limit
0 (Kpd Kpd Kpd)	CON_34	CON_35	CON_36
1 (Kpd Kpd Ax)	CON_34	CON_35	Vx
2 (Kpd Ax Kpd)	CON_34	Vx	CON_36
3 (Kpd Ax Ax)	CON_34	Vx	Vx
4 (Ax Kpd Kpd)	Vx	CON_35	CON_36
5 (Ax Kpd Ax)	Vx	CON_35	Vx
6 (Ax Ax Kpd)	Vx	Vx	CON_36
7 (Ax Ax Ax)	Vx	Vx	Vx
9 (485 485 485)	485 Forward torque limit	485 Reverse torque limit	485 Regeneration torque limit

The torque limit value is set according to the CON\_33 code value.

Vx is the value set as the torque limit from the terminal block Analog input.

#### The torque current standard

Г

The torque current standard is used to transform torque reference input into current reference. The torque current standard is calculated from the motor's rated current and flux current. By default, the motor's rated current and flux current are set for HEIGEN vector motors based on the motor capacity set at PAR\_09.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PAR_09	Motor Select	Motor capacity option	2.2–22.0	kW	7.5
PAR_19	Rated-Curr	Motor rated current	1.0–1000.0	А	19.7
PAR_52	Flux-Curr	Motor flux current	0.0-70% of PAR_19	A	6.6



#### ■ Torque bias options (CON\_37)/torque bias value (CON\_38)

Give the torque bias by entering the torque bias in CON\_38 code, by setting the multifunction terminal block analog input to "Torque Bias", and by using the internal 485 communication. When you use the multifunction terminal block voltage input, -10-10 V is converted to-100-100% and available to -250-250% due to gain and bias.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_37	Trq Bias Src	Torque bias option	0 (None) 1 (Analog) 2 (Keypad) 4 (Int485)		None
CON_38	Trq Bias	Torque bias value	-150.0–150.0	%	0.0

#### Torque bias options

Configure a multifunction input terminal to "Use Trq Bias". When the multifunction input definition is set to "Use Trq Bias", the torque bias is entered by the opening or closing of input contacts. When the multifunction input definition is not set to "Use Trq Bias" and the CON\_37 is set to "Keypad", the torque bias of CON\_38 is entered automatically regardless of the position of the input contacts. To stop using torque bias, set CON\_37 to "None" or define the multifunction input terminal as "Use Trq Bias" and deactivate the input contact.

**Eg.** The following table lists examples of code settings when multifunction terminal P5 is set for this function.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
DIO_05	P5 Define	Multifunction input terminal P5 Definition			Use Trq Bias

#### ■ Torque bias compensation for loss by friction (CON\_39)

This is the torque bias to compensate the loss by friction. Because the loss by friction is changed by the motor's rotation direction, the torque bias is added by multiply the sign according to the rotation direction.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_39	Trq Bias FF	torque bias compensation for loss by friction	-150.0–150.0	%	0.0

#### ■ Torque balance value (CON\_40)

Г

Use a load cell to balance the overloaded torque feedback while operationing lift-type loads. When a load cell is used, the load must be balanced first before compensation is made, based on the load cell's output torque. Balance the load of the lift and the counterweight to be exactly even, and then set CON\_40 to 50%. The value that appears when you press [PROG] on the keypad is the load cell voltage input to the inverter. Press [ $\blacktriangle$ ] or [ $\blacktriangledown$ ] to adjust the percentage (%) to make this value the reference for compensation.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_40	Trq Balance	Torque balance value	0.0–100.0	%	50.0



## 6.6.6 Torque boost

Manual torque boost enables users to adjust output voltage at low speed or during motor start. This feature increases low speed torque or improves motor starting properties by manually increasing output voltage. Manual torque boost is suited for loads that require high starting torque, such as elevators.

#### 6.6.6.1 Manual torque boost

When the inverter control mode is set to V/F or slip comp, the inverter controls the open loop. To prevent situations where users cannot start the inverter due to insufficient torque, users can set a torque boost values and provide additional voltage to the inverter. The additional voltage is generated at a fixed ratio of a frequency.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON-41	Torque boost	Torque boost method	0 (Manual) 1 (Auto)		0 (Manual)
CON-42	Fwd boost	Forward torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0
CON-43	Reverse boost	Reverse torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0

#### ■ Forward torque boost (CON\_42)

When the inverter rotates the motor in the forward direction, this function adjusts the level of torque boost.



#### Reverse torque boost (CON\_43)

Г

When the inverter rotates the motor in the reverse direction, this function adjusts the level of torque boost.



Groups

Manual torque boost adjusts the inverter output based on the setting values regardless of the type of load.

## () Caution

- Excessive torque boost will result in a inverter failure due to overheat or overcurrent.
- An overcurrent trip may occur also when the load is heavy and the torque boost is low.

#### 6.6.6.2 Auto torque boost

Auto torque boost can be used when CON\_41 is selected to Auto. Auto torque boost enables the inverter to automatically calculate the amount of output voltage required for torque boost based on the type of load. It automatically compensates for the type of load unlike manual torque boost that adjusts the inverter output regardless of the type of load. Auto torque boost adjusts the output voltage based on the ATB Gain\_M and ATB Gain\_G values at CON\_46 and CON\_47. It is used when the torque is insufficient for motor starting or in overcurrent conditions.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON-41	Torque boost	Torque boost method	0 (Manual) 1 ( Auto)		0 (Manual)
CON-42	Fwd boost	Forward torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0
CON-43	Reverse boost	Reverse torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0
CON-45	ATB Filter Gain	Auto torque boost filter gain	1–10000	msec	200
CON-46	ATB Gain M	Auto torque boost reverse voltage gain	0–300.0	%	15.0
CON-47	ATB Gain G	Auto torque boost regeneration voltage gain	0–300.0	%	10.0

#### The auto torque boost filter gain (CON\_45)

The filter gain used to calculate the auto torque boost value.

#### ■ The auto torque boost reverse voltage gain (CON\_46)

The voltage gain used to calculate the reverse auto torque boost value.

#### ■ The auto torque boost regeneration voltage gain (CON\_47)

This is the voltage gain used to calculate the regeneration auto torque boost value.

#### When not loaded

Г



When not loaded, the additional voltage for the auto torque boost is 0. It is same as the normal manual boost value.



#### When loaded



## 254 | **LS**is



The graph above shows the auto torque boost wave when overloaded. If loaded, voltage compensation varies depending on the operation direction and reverse operation.

When the control mode is set to "Slip Comp", the CON\_41 Torque Boost mode is automatically configured to Auto.

The current hunting may occur if the value in CON\_42 and CON 43 are different when using the torque boost while not loaded.





## 6.6.7 V/F (Voltage/Frequency) control

V/F control is used to configure the inverter's output voltages, gradient levels, and output patterns to achieve a target output frequency. The amount of torque boost used during low frequency operations can also be adjusted.

#### 6.6.7.1 V/F voltage pattern

#### CON\_48 V/F pattern: Linear

A linear V/F pattern configures the inverter to increase or decrease the output voltage at a fixed rate for different operating frequencies based on V/F characteristics.





## 6.6.7.2 User V/F pattern (User V/F)

Г

You can set the configuration of user-defined V/F patterns to suit the load characteristics of special-purpose motors.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON-48	V/F pattern	Output voltage pattern for output frequency	0 (Linear) 2 (User V/F)		0: Linear
CON-49	User freq 1	User freq 1	0-CON_51	Hz	15.00
CON-50	User volt 1	User volt 1	0–100	%	25
CON-51	User freq 2	User freq 2	CON_49 - CON_53	Hz	30.00
CON-52	User volt 2	User volt 2	0–100	%	50
CON-53	User freq 3	User freq 3	CON_51 - CON_55	Hz	45.00
CON-54	User volt 3	User volt 3	0–100	%	75
CON-55	User freq 4	User freq 4	CON_55 - PAR_11	Hz	60.00
CON-56	User volt 5	User volt 4	0–100	%	100

When the base frequency, minimum frequency, and motor rated voltage are set in the inverter, and users want to generate the V/F voltage pattern after setting the user V/F, users should set CON\_49–CON\_56. When the setting is entered, the inverter generates the user-defined voltage values for a specific frequency when the operation command is ON.





For induction motors, a pattern that deviates sharply from linear V/F pattern must not be used. Patterns that deviates sharply from linear V/F pattern can result in over-excitation and cause insufficient motor torque or motor overheating. When a user V/F pattern is in use, torque boost does not operate.

## ① Caution

When the control mode is V/F, or Slip Comp, the direction cannot be changed during operation. To change the current direction, stop the elevator and allow the operation command in the required direction.

## 6.6.8 Motor output voltage control (CON\_57)

Г

When the input power and rated motor voltage are different, enter the voltage displayed on the motor's nameplate to configure the motor voltage. The configured voltage value becomes the output voltage for the base frequency.

If the frequency is higher than the base frequency and the input voltage is higher than the parameter setting, the inverter regulates it and supplies the rated voltage to the motor. However, if the frequency is higher than the base frequency and the input voltage is lower than the rated motor voltage, the inverter supplies the input voltage to the motor.





## 6.6.9 Slip compensation

Slip refers to the variation between the set frequency (synchronous speed) and the motor rotation speed. As the load increases, variations between the set frequency and the motor rotation speed can occur. Slip compensation is used for loads that experience speed variations and require compensating speed.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_63	SlipCompFreq	Slip compensation operation frequency	0.00–120.00	Hz	5.00
CON_64	SlipGain_MH	Slip compensation motoring gain H	0.0–500.0	%	50.0
CON_65	SlipGain_GH	Slip compensation generation gain H	0.0–500.0	%	50.0
CON_66	SlipGainFrq	Slip compensation gain switching frequency	0.00–120.00	Hz	0.50
CON_67	SlipGain_ML	Slip compensation motoring gain L	0.0–300.0	%	10.0
CON_68	SlipGain_GL	Slip compensation generation gain L	0.0–300.0	%	10.0
CON_69	Slip Filter	Slip compensation filter time constant	100–10000	msec	500
PAR-07	Control Mode	Control mode	2 (Speed ) 4 (V/F) 5 (Slip Comp) 6 (Speed(Synch))		4 (V/F)
PAR-12	Min Speed	Inverter output minimum frequency	0.5–10.0	rpm /Hz	0.0
PAR-13	Base Freq	Inverter base frequency	30.00-120.00	Hz	60.00
PAR-15	Rated Volt	Motor rated voltage	240–560	V	380
PAR-18	Rated Slip	Motor rated slip	1.0–1000.0	А	70.0
PAR-19	Rated Curr	Motor rated current	0–Motor rated Current	А	19.7
PAR-52	Flux-Curr	Excitation current (Motor no load current)	0–Motor rated Current	A	6.6



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON-48	V/F pattern	Output voltage pattern	0 (linear) 2 (User V/F)		0 (Linear)
CON-41	Torque boost	Torque boost method	0 (Manual) 1 (Auto)		1 (Auto)
CON-42	Fwd boost	Forward torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0
CON-43	Reverse boost	Reverse torque boost	0.0–20.0	%	2.0
CON-45	ATB Filter Gain	Auto torque boost filter gain	1–10000	msec	200
CON-46	ATB Gain M	Auto torque boost reverse voltage gain	0–300.0	%	15.0
CON-47	ATB Gain G	Auto torque boost regeneration voltage gain	0–300.0	%	10.0

#### ■ Slip compensation starting frequency (CON\_63)

Set the frequency to use when slip compensation starts.

#### ■ Slip compensation motoring/generation gain (CON\_64, CON\_65)

Set values for motoring gain and generation gain when the output frequency exceeds the slip compensation gain frequency.

#### ■ Slip compensation gain switching frequency (CON\_66)

Set the frequency that triggers slip compensation gain.

#### ■ Slip compensation motoring/generation gain (CON\_67, CON\_68)

Set values for motoring gain and generation gain when the output frequency is lower than the slip compensation gain frequency.





#### ■ Slip compensation filter time constant (CON\_69)

The required current during slip compensation is based on the filter time constant.

#### ■ If load is allowed after reaching the target frequency



When the loads is not allowed and the target frequency is reached, the inverter output is the combined user-defined target frequency and slip frequency.

#### ① Caution

When the control mode is V/F or Slip Comp, the direction of rotation cannot be changed during operation. To change the direction of rotation, stop the motor and configure the operation command for the desired direction.



## 6.6.10 Anti Rollback Function

#### Anti Rollback description

Г

Use this function to prevent roll back and to maintain the operating torque. The function does this by compensating for initial load without using the loadcell while operating the elevator.



#### Anti Rollback time (CON\_71)

If a value other than '0' is set at CON\_71 Anti-Rollback Time, the anti-rollback function is active.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_71	ARFTime	Anti rollback time	0–10000	msec	0



#### Anti Rollback speed controller P/I gain (CON\_72-73)

When anti-rollback is active, Speed Controller P/I gain can be set.

The value set at CON\_72 must be higher than the value set at CON\_03. Rollback will increase and vibration and noise will decrease.

Enter a value at CON\_73 that is less than the value set at CON\_04. Rollback will decrease and vibration and electronic interference will increase.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_72	ARF ASR P	Anti rollback ASR P gain	1–3000	%	100
CON_73	ARF ASR I	Anti rollback ASR I gain	1–50000	msec	5

#### Anti Rollback location control P gain (CON\_74)

Set the location controller P gain for anti-rollback. Rollback will increase and vibration and noise will decrease.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
CON_74	ARF APR P	Anti rollback APR P gain	1–9999	%	200

#### Motor inertia value (PAR\_57)

Enter a value for motor inertia. When an inertia value is shown on the motor's rating plate, enter the rated value. If an inertia value is not shown, adjust the settings based on anti-rollback performance.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
			0.001 (0.000	kgm² -	Asynch: 0.072
PAR_57	inerua	Motor mertia number	0.001-60.000		Synch: 5.000

#### Note

The motor can generate noise based on the anti-rollback settings for APR and ASR gain.



## 6.7 Protection (PRT) group

## 6.7.1 Jump code (PRT\_00)

PRT\_00 code is used to directly access a specific code.

The following is an example for jumping directly to code PRT\_00.

1 Press [PROG].

Г

- 2 Use [SHIFT/ESC], [▲], or [▼] to change the code number to "03".
- **3** Press [ENT] to access PRT\_00 code. If an invalid code number is entered, the next available code number is automatically selected.



#### Note

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .



## **6.7.2** Motor thermal protection ( $I^2T$ )

Use this function to protect the motor from overheating without a separate thermal relay. It detects if the motor is overheated by calculating the motor's theoretical temperature rise using various parameters and adjusting for overcurrent conditions. When thermal protection is activated, the inverter output is blocked and a trip message appears.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_01	ETH Select	Electronic thermal on/off	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No
PRT_02	ETH 1 Min	Electronic thermal one minute rating	PRT_03-200	%	150
PRT_03	ETH Cont	Electronic thermal continuous rating	50–PRT_02 (150% max)	%	100
PAR_22	Cooling Mtd	Motor cooling fan type	Self-cool Forced-cool		Forced-cool

The electronic thermal level is ratio (%) to "Motor rated Current" set at PAR\_19.

"Electronic thermal one minute rating" (PRT\_02) is the amount of input current that is supplied to the motor for one minute until the motor is considered as overheated.

"Electronic Thermal continuous rating" (PRT\_03) is the amount of input current that the motor is not overheated when the current is continuously supplied to the motor.

For the motor's rated current (100%), set a lower value than the value of Electronic Thermal one minute rating. The motor continuously operates to the configured value.

"Motor cooling fan type" (PRT\_22) is for setting the motor's cooling fan type for the electronic thermal function.

- Self-cool: Select the Self-cool mode when operating the cooling fan attached to the motor axis. This mode is for universally designed induction motors. In this case, the cooling capacity greatly decreases when the motor is operated at low speed. The motor overheats rapidly at lower speed. Therefore, depending on the motor speed, the electric thermal function operates with reduced continuous rated current set at "ETH Cont" (PRT\_02) as shown in the graph below.
- Forced-cool: Select the Forced-cool mode when operating a cooling fan independently, with a separate power supply. The continuous rated current set at "ETH Cont" (PRT\_03) is applied regardless of the motor speed.





Continuous rated current derating by operation frequency (based on a 4-pole, 60 Hz motor).



E-thermal inverse time characteristics curve

 When the inverter output current changes due to the load variation or frequent acceleration/deceleration, the motor protection is possible because I2T is calculated and accumulated.



## 6.7.3 Reset restart selection (PRT\_04)

If "No" is selected, the inverter restarts when an OFF and then an ON input signal is received at the terminal block. This condition occurs even when a fault condition exists and inverter's terminals are configured for operation.

If "Yes" is selected, the inverter restarts without the terminal block receiving an OFF or an ON signal. In this situation, the terminal block remains active after a fault condition is cleared when a trip has occurred while the inverter is running.

However, if the number of automatic restarts is exceeded and PRT\_05 is set to Yes, the user must manually reset an error to allow the inverter to run again. When an inverter output error occurs, the inverter's output connection is blocked and the motor runs in free-run condition (the terminal block must be configured to allow motor free-run).

Be careful when operating the inverter at high motor speed while the motor is in free-run condition. It may cause over current error.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_04	RST Restart	Reset restart selection	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No

## ① Caution

For LV error, it will not operate even the trip is off and operation command is registered to a running state.

## 6.7.4 Automatic restart operation

#### Number of automatic restarts (PRT\_05)/Automatic restart delay time(PRT\_06)

This function enables the inverter to automatically restart after the motor is stopped by an inverter fault trip and the error condition has been cleared. If the number of automatic restarts is set and the terminal block is active, the inverter is automatically reset and restarted, and then continues operation.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_05	Retry Number	Number of automatic restarts	0–10		0
PRT_06	Retry Delay	Automatic restart delay time	0.0–60.0	sec	1.0

When a fault trip occurs, the inverter will restart based on the setting at PRT\_05 (Retry Number). Following a fault trip, a restart is performed after the time delay set at PRT\_06 (Retry Delay). If the number of automatic restarts is exceeded, the inverter will stop attempting to restart, block the inverter output, and display an error message.

For example, automatic restart succeeds and no trip occurs anymore, the number is not counted. If the automatic restart fails and a trip occurs again, an attempt of automatic restart will be added. The number of automatic restart will not be reset and accumulate.

The condition for resetting the number of restart is:

- Turning off the inverter and tuning it back on resets the accumulated number of restart.
- When the number of restart is accumulated to the number set at PRT\_04, automatic restart does not operate. The accumulated number of automatic restart will be reduced by one if the status without an error continues for 30 seconds.



## ① Caution

- Check the operation signal status before resetting the inverter. The inverter operates as soon as it is reset if the operation signal is ON at the terminal block.
- Automatic restart is not allowed for the fault trips listed below.
  - Low Voltage
  - Arm Short-U (V, W, DB)
  - Fuse Open
  - Ground Fault
  - Fan Error (Fan malfunction)
  - BatRun Fault
  - Input PO
  - HW-Diag
  - Output PO
  - InvThem OP
  - MOTTHERM Err
  - Encoder Err
  - Over Load
  - A3 Safety
  - SAFETY A/B
  - Spd dev Err
  - External-B
  - Flr/FHM Data
  - SDS Error
  - ADC Error
  - SINCOS Open
  - ENDAT ERROR
- If a trip occurs within 30 seconds during normal operation after restart, the automatic restart number will increase by one. Maximum restart number is limited to the setting at PRT\_04.

## 6.7.5 Restart delay time after stop command

Г

This function only operates when stop mode (FUN\_03) is set to free-run. The PRT\_07 (Restart Time) option is only available for this function and this function only operates when operating the inverter using the control terminal block.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_07	Restart Time	Restart delay time after stop command	0.00–10.00	sec	0.00
FUN_03	Stop mode	Stop mode	0 (Decel) 1 (Free-run) 2 (DC-Brake)		Decel

When this function is used, a time delay is configured that controls the terminals. Inverter operation will start even if a subsequent input command is received after the stop command.





## 6.7.6 EnDat option-board-related function setting

PRT\_08 is used to set EnDat option board related fault trip functions. When an EnDat encoder is used, an initial pole position estimation or a reset is performed for an error condition based on this configuration.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_08	EnDat Func	EnDat option error and initial pole position estimation setting	1111–0000	bit	0011

#### ■ Bit 0: 'EnDat Error' setting

When you set Bit 0 to "1" at PRT-08, if EnnDat option board's clock or data input signal cable is not connected, a communication error occurs. The inverter outputs "EnDat Error" upon a start or an end of the operation.

#### ■ Bit 1: 'SINCOS Open' setting

When you set Bit 1 to "1" at PRT-08, if one or more EnDat option board's input signal cables for Sin-, Cos-, Sin+, Cos+ are not connected, the inverter outputs the "Sincos Open" error upon a start or an end of the operation.

#### Bit 2: Initial pole position estimation after fault reset (Endat mode only)

When you set Bit 2 to "1" at PRT-08, an initial pole position estimation is performed upon the first operation after a fault reset.

#### ■ Bit 3: Initial pole position estimation after power reset (Endat mode only)

When you set Bit 3 to "1" at PRT-08, an initial pole position estimation is performed upon the first operation after a fault reset by the inverter power off.



## 6.7.7 Encoder error detection

If the encoder is disconnected or there is a connection error when "Detection of encoder error" at PRT-09 is set to "Yes", the inverter detects the encoder error. For open-collector encoders, set PRT-09 to "No" as encoder error detection is not available for this type of encoders.

If electronic interference distorts the encoder's input wave, adjust the "Encoder LPF time constant" setting at PRT-10 to reduce the distortion.

When the encoder settings are not accurate, normal speed control does not work. And the inverter frequently generates trips such as "over current" or "over voltage". In such case, refer to chapter 9.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_09	Enc Err Chk	Detection of encoder error	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		Yes
PRT_10	Enc LPF	Encoder LPF time constant	0–100	msec	1

# 6.7.8 Software encoder error detection (PRT\_11–12: Detection time of encoder error, encoder error based on the speed rate)

Accurate motor speed detection is critical for motor speed control when an encoder is installed. The accuracy of speed control is affected by encoder connection and motor connection errors. If there are input signal errors such as an encoder disconnection, and the encoder or motor continues to operate, the operation may not work properly. Also, the resultant high current flow may result in motor damage. It is essential to ensure that encoder error and connection problems are closely monitored.

The LSLV-iV5L inverter detects encoder error with hardware diagnosis (when PRT\_09 is set to "Yes"). This is for checking the status of encoder pulse that is input to detect the hardware damage by some reason such as a disconnection of encoder. However, error of connection cannot be detected only with hardware diagnosis. Set PAR\_31 to "Rotational" and perform an encoder test when performing the auto-tuning. By this procedure, you can rotate the motor to detect speed value for detecting connection error.

And there is a case that a random rotation of motor cannot be performed such as elevator overload. In such case, the encoder test described above may be impossible to carry. When performing the encoder test is difficult, you can enable the eoftware encoder error detection to detect the connection errors.



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_11	EncFaultTime	Motor error detection time	0.00–10.00	sec	0.00
PRT_12	EncFaultPerc	Motor error standard speed rate	0.0–50.0	%	25.0
PAR_18	Rated-Slip	Motor rated slip	10–250	rpm	70

If the encoder or motor cable connection is incorrect, abnormal current exceeding the torque limit current may result, affecting the acceleration. Software encoder error detection is used to detect input pulse errors or improper acceleration caused by cable connection problems. The graphs below illustrate how this function works. When the time set at PRT\_11 elapses, it checks the rate of acceleration for the existing motor speed and compares it with the target speed, and the polarity of the input. An error occurs if the acceleration rate is too low, or the polarity is incorrect.

The software encoder error detection does not operate during an auto-tuning. It only works when the control mode is set to speed control mode [when PAR\_07 is set to "speed" or "speed (sync)"], and "EncFaultTime" is set to a value except for 0.

The software encoder error detection compares the motor speed with "EncFaultPerc" multiplied by the speed reference to detect encoder errors. Therefore, error detection is only available during an acceleration after the "EncFaultTime". It does not operate if the motor decelerates before "EncFaultTime" is passed due to termination of inverter operation or target speed change.

The encoder error is detected at an operation start, when the target speed is more than twice the rated slip, after the motor speed has exceeded twice the rated slip.

For example, when the target speed is 500 (rpm) and the rated slip is 40 (rpm), the detection starts at the point when the target speed becomes 80 (rpm).



## When 80% of the time set at PRT\_11 is passed, the speed reference and motor speeds are cumulated for comparison.





(b) when FUN\_02 is set to "Analog" or "Up/down"

Groups

LSis

275

## 6.7.9 Speed deviation error settings

Speed deviation errors output an error signal when a deviation occurs between the command speed and the true motor speed. The deviation must be present for longer than the duration set at PRT\_14 (Speed deviation detection time) and faster than the speed set at PRT\_13 (speed deviation detection level that is calculated as a percentage of PAR\_14 [Motor base speed]). The default settings that are used depend on the type of motor.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_13		Detection level of speed	0 100	rom	Asynch: 100
	Spacificever	deviation	0-100	rpm	Synch: 10
PRT_14	SpdErrTime	Detection time speed	0 1000	200	Asynch: 500
	spacifilitie	deviation	0-1000	msec	Synch: 50

#### Note

- "Spd Dev Err" may occur depending on the system when operating using an induction machine. In this case, adjust PRT\_13 or PRT\_14.
- To disable the speed deviation detection error feature, set one of PRT\_13 and PRT\_14 to "0".

## 6.7.10 Overspeed fault detection (Over Speed)

This function detects faults when the motor rotation exceeds prescribed rotation speed and enables detection level and time.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_15	OverSpdLevel	Detection level of over- speed fault	100.0–130.0	%	110.0
PRT_16	OverSpd Time	Detection time of over- speed fault	0.00–2.00	sec	0.00

Detection level of over-speed fault is 100 % based on the motor's maximum speed of PAR\_11.

It detects over-speed fault (over speed) after the motor has operated at a greater speed than what is set at PRT\_15 (Detection level of over-speed fault) for the set time set at PRT\_16 (Detection time of over-speed fault).

If the detection time for over-speed fault is 0.00 (sec) and the speed becomes higher than the fault detection level, then the over-speed fault (Over Speed) is detected.


## 6.7.11 Input/output open-phase detecting function

This function detects the disconnection of input or output cables. If an input open-phase error occurs, even for connections that do not use open phases, set a high PRT\_18 value. For more information about the setting standards, refer to PhInOpenLvI at 01–03 in the DIS group. When a maximum overload occurs, the corresponding value must be set to 150 % of PhInOpenLvI at PRT\_18. Open output phase faults cannot be detected for synchronous motors.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_17	PhInOpenChk	input phase open detection	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No
PRT_18	PhInOpenLvl	input phase open detection voltage level	2–100	V	3
PRT_19	PhOutOpenChk	Output phase open detection	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		No

## 6.7.12 Overload (OverLoad)

Signal is sent out when the output current is higher than the overload warning level during the operation (based on the motor rated current).

Refer to the information about the overload warning level and time of the PRT\_20 and PRT\_21.

## Overload warning level (PRT\_20), Overload warning time (PRT\_21)

When the inverter's output current is maintained above the value set at PRT\_20 during the period set at PRT\_21, the inverter sends a warning signal. When the current drops below the overload warning level after an overload warning is triggered, the overload warning signal changes to OFF after a set period.

The overload warning signal is operated via the multifunction auxiliary output terminals (1A-1B, 2A-2B, OC1-EG). Set multifunction auxiliary output terminals DIO\_11, DIO\_12 (terminals AX1, AX2) and DIO\_13 (terminal OC1) to "OverLoad" to enable this function. When and overload condition occurs, the inverter continues to operate and the overload warning signal is sent via the multifunction auxiliary output terminals.





Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_20	OL Level	Overload warning level	30–250	%	150
PRT_21	OLTime	Overload warning time	0–30	sec	10

### Note

The overload warning level is set as a percentage of the motor's rated current.



## 6.7.13 Overload limit selection, level, time (PRT\_22-24)

When the output current of the inverter is maintained above the overload control level during an overload time limit, the inverter cuts off the output and displays a trip message. PRT\_22-24 (Overload limit) function cuts off the inverter's output and displays the inverter's output. This function is for detecting the overload error.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_22	OLT Select	Overload limit selection	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)	-	1(Yes)
PRT_23	OLT Level	Overload limit level	30–250	%	180
PRT_24	OLTTime	Overload limit time	0–60	sec	60

### Note

Г

Setting value of the overload warning level is set as a percentage of **Motor rated Current**.

## 6.7.14 Inv OH Warn

When the temperature of the inverter's heat sink exceeds the standard temperature, a signal is sent. The inverter overheat function detects if the temperature of the heat sink of the inverter is exceeds the set detection level.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range		Unit	Default setting
PRT_25 IH Warn Temp	IH Warn Temp	Inverter overheat detection	5.5/7.5 kW	50– 110	°C	95
		temperature	11.0–22.0 kW	50–85		75
PRT_26	IH Warn Band	Inverter overheat detection range	0–10		°C	5

## 6.7.15 Mot OH Warn

If NTC is attached to the Motor to receive temperature information and the received information indicates higher than the standard temperature, the signal is sent out. This function is a Motor overheat warning that detects whether the temperature of the Motor is higher than the detection level. This function is operated at the set level only when <u>Ai3 Define (AIO\_25) is set to "Use Mot\_NTC".</u>

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_27	MH Warn Temp	Motor overheat detection temperature	75–130	°C	120
PRT_28	MH Warn Band	Motor overheat detection range	0–10	°C	5

## 6.7.16 Low Voltage2 function

If the main power supply is interrupted and a low voltage situation occurs, the inverter blocks the output and displays the 'Low Voltage2' error message. Unlike to 'Low Voltage', the trip status remains until a user clears the trip status even if the voltage increases to a normal value. The trip record is not saved.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_29	LV2 Enable	Low Voltage2 activation	0 (No) / 1 (Yes)		0 (No)

## 6.7.17 A3 Safety

Г

This function enables or disables PWM Output if a multifunction input terminal is defined to recognize A3 Safety signals.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT_30	A3 StartTime	A3 signal input delay section when operated	0–60000	msec	1500
PRT_31	A3 Stop Time	A3 signal input delay section when stopped	0–60000	msec	1500
DIO_01 -07	P1–P7 define	Multifunction input settings	0–29 (26: A3 Safety)	Msg	0: Not Used

### Basic operation

To increase PWM Output and Speed, the A3 Safety multifunction input terminal should be set to OFF within the time limit set at [PRT-30 A3 StartTime] after an operation command is received. If the A3 Safety multifunction input terminal is not OFF, an "A3 Safety" fault will occur. If A3 Safety is ON during the operation, PWM stops, the motor decelerates at free-run and stops, and then an "A3 Safety" fault occurs.

After a normal stop (a status that inverter voltage output becomes OFF after the stop operation by user settings), the A3 Safety multifunction input terminal should be ON within the time limit set at [PRT-30 A3 StartTime]. If A3 Safety is not ON, an "A3 Safety" fault occurs.

If you turn off and then on the inverter power when "A3 Safety" fault has occurred, the fault status is maintained regardless of the Multifunction input A3 Safety. To turn off the fault, use the keypad reset button or RST of the terminal clock.





The graph below shows the basic movement sequence of A3 Safety.

## 6.7.18 Fan fault

You can decide the inverter's inner fan is operating or not according to the user settings.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT-32	FAN Control	FAN operation setting	0 (During Run ) 1 (Always ON) 2 (Temp Control)		0 (During Run)
PRT-33	FAN Trip Sel	FAN Trip setting	0 (Trip ) 1 (Warning)		1 (Warning)
DIO- 11–13	AX1/Ax2/OC1 Define	Multifunction Output option setting	0– 21 (18: Fan Faults)		0 (Not Used)

### PRT\_32 Basic operation of FAN depending on the settings

- During Run: Operate FAN when PWM Output occurs, and turn OFF the FAN when the PMW Output is cut off and after 60 seconds after the temperature is reduced to 55 ℃.
- Always ON: Always operate the FAN when the power above LV Level is provided to the inverter.
- Temp Control:

Г

5.5/7.5 kW: Operate the FAN when the module's internal temperature is 75  $^\circ\!C$  or higher, and stop the FAN when the temperature is 65  $^\circ\!C$  or lower.

11–22 kW: Operate the FAN when the module's internal temperature is 60  $^\circ$ C or higher, and stop the FAN when the temperature is 50  $^\circ$ C or lower.

### PRT\_33 FAN fault depending on the settings

When a fan fault occurs, user can set the fan fault type between a warning ("FAN Warning" if the inverter is operated continuously) and Fault ("FAN Fault", Motor Free Run stop). Warning and trips are detected under the same condition by different methods.

# 6.7.19 Safety Torque Off [STO]

This function cuts off the output based on an input signal coming from an external source via terminals [SA] and [SB]. The two terminals provide a dual safety mechanism when an emergency occurs.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
PRT-34	Safety Sel	STO type selection	0 (Latch) 1 (Level)	Msg	0 (Latch)

### PRT\_34 Latch

If the Safety Relay is open, the inverter output stops and "SAFETY A (or B)" is ON. During inverter operation and before the Safety Relay is open, a free-run stop occurs regardless of the setting at [FUN-03 Stop Mode]. If the [SA] input signal is open, the PWM output signal is blocked at the internal MCU. If [SB] input signal is open and the inverter's internal PWM buffer output stops, the PWM buffer output stops at the MCU. If a safety fault occurs, perform a reset at the keypad terminal block to clear the fault or close the [SA] and [SB] relays.



### PRT\_34 Level

If the Safety Relay is open, the inverter's output stops and "SAFETY A (or B)" is ON. During inverter operation and before the Safety Relay is open, a free-run stop occurs regardless of the setting at [FUN-03 Stop Mode]. If the [SA] input signal is open, the PWM output is blocked at the internal MCU. If the [SB] input signal is open, the inverter's internal PWM buffer output stops and the PWM buffer output stops at the MCU. If a safety fault occurs, the [SA] and [SB] relays are closed and the fault is automatically cleared.

# 6.8 Second motor (M2) group

Second motor group is a group of parameters related to the second motor control when multiple motors are connected to the inverter. To enable control of the second motor, one of the multifunction terminal inputs (DIO\_01–DIO\_07) of P1–P7 must be set to '2nd Motor'. The parameters in this group have the same setting options and ranges as the parameters for the first motor. You can switch between the first and second motor parameter settings depending on the input status at the multifunction terminals.

You cannot set the second motor group when the PAR\_07 control mode is set to "Speed (Synch)".

## 6.8.1 Jump code (M2\_00)

You can jump directly to the code you want to move to using M2\_00.

### ■ (Eg.) When moving to M2\_04

Press the [PROG] and change the code number to "04" by using [SHIFT/ESC], [ $\blacktriangle$ ], or [ $\triangledown$ ]. Press [ENT] and then the display will be shown as below. If you can't select the code you want to jump, the code will move to the next closest code.

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .



## 6.8.2 Second motor control mode selection (M2\_01)

Speed control, V/F, and Slip Comp modes are available for motor control. Note that the speed control (speed) mode requires a speed feedback device, such as an encoder.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_01	M2 Ctl Mode	Second motor control mode selection	2 (Speed) 4 (V/F) 5 (Slip Comp)		2 (Speed)

## 6.8.3 Second motor speed input

Г

This function allows you to set the maximum speed and multiple speed0 for the second motor.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_04	M2 Max Spd	Second motor maximum Speed	400.0–3600.0	rpm	1800.0
M2_06	M2 Spd 0	Second motor multispeed0	0.0-M2_02	rpm	0.0

6.8.4 Second motor acceleration/deceleration-related parameters

For more information about range and the default setting, refer to the code numbers for FUN\_36–FUN\_41.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_07	M2 Acc S St	S curve for Second motor acceleration 1	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
M2_08	M2 Acc S Ed	Second motor type rate 1 of acceleration	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
M2_09	M2 Dec S St	Second motor S type rate 1 of deceleration	0.0–50.0	%	0.0
M2_10	M2 Dec S Ed	Second motor S type rate 2 of deceleration	0.0–50.0	%	0.0



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_11	Time scale2 <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Second motor acceleration/decelerati on time scale	0 (0.01 sec) 1 (0.1 sec)		0 (0.01 sec)
M2_12	M2 Acc time	Second motor acceleration time	0.01–600.00	sec	10.00
M2_13	M2 Dec time	Second motor deceleration time	0.01–600.00	sec	10.00

Note 1) The parameters that acceleration/deceleration time scale is applied are M2\_12 and M2\_13.

## 6.8.5 Second motor parameters

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_02	Motor select	Second motor capacity selection	2.2–22.0	kW	7.5
M2_03	UserMotorSel	Second motor user Motor capacity selection	2.2 –22.0	kW	7.5
M2_15	M2 BaseSpd	Second motor rated Speed	10.0–3600.0	rpm	1800.0
M2_16	M2 R-Volt	Second motor rated voltage	300–528	v	380
M2_17	M2 Pole #	Second motor pole number	2–12	-	4
M2_18	M2 Mot Eff.	Second motor efficiency	70–100	%	
M2_19	M2 R-Slip	Second motor rated slip	10–250	rpm	Varios
M2_20	M2 R-Curr	Second motor rated Current	1.0–1000.0	A	depending on the motor
M2_21	M2 Flx Cur	Second motor magnetized Current	0.0–70% of M2_20	A	capacity
M2_22	M2 Mot Tr	Second motor time constant	30–3000	msec	



Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_23	M2 Mot Ls	Second motor stator inductance	0.00–500.00	mH	
M2_24	M2 Mot sLs	Second motor leakage coefficient	0.00-300.00	mH	
M2_25	M2 Mot Rs	Second motor stator resistance	0.000-15.000	ohm	
M2_26	M2 Inertia	Second motor inertia	0.001–60.000	Kgm <sup>2</sup>	0.072

## 6.8.6 Second motor encoder-related parameters

Г

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_28	M2 Enc #	Second motor encoder pulse number	360–4096	%	1024
M2_29	M2 Enc Dir	Second motor encoder direction setting	0 (A Phase Lead) 1 (B Phase Lead)	-	A Phase Lead
M2_30	M2 Enc Chk	Second motor encoder error check	0 (No) 1 (Yes)	-	Yes
M2_31	M2 Enc LPF	Second motor encoder LPF time constant	00–100	msec	1

# 6.8.7 Second motor V/F control-related parameters

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_32	M2 V/F	Second motor V/F voltage pattern	Same as the first motor		Linear
M2_33	M2 F-boost	Second motor forward direction boost value	Same as the first motor	%	2.0
M2_34	M2 R-boost	Second motor reverse boost value	Same as the first motor	%	2.0

**LS**15 | 287

## 6.8.8 Other second motor parameters

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
M2_27	M2 Cool Mtd	Second motor cooling system	Same as the first motor		Forced-cool
M2_35	M2 ETH 1min	Second motor electrical thermal 1 min. level	Same as the first motor	%	150
M2_36	M2 ETH Cont	Second motor electrical thermal continuous level	Same as the first motor	%	100

# 6.9 User (USR) group

You can create a new group with the frequently used group's codes.

You can also use group codes made for specific application.

## 6.9.1 Jump code (USR\_00)

You can jump directly to the code you want to move to using USR\_00

### ■ (Eg.) When jumping to USR\_03

Press [PROG] and change the code number to "04" by using [SHIFT/ESC], [ $\blacktriangle$ ], or [ $\blacktriangledown$ ]. Press [ENT] and then the display will be shown as below. If you can't select the code you want to jump, the code will move to the next closest code.

USR 🕨	User Recall	
03	No	

After jumping directly to a code, you can move to other codes by pressing  $[\blacktriangle]$  or  $[\triangledown]$ .



## 6.9.2 Definition of macro

### USR\_01 (Macro Init)

Г

Define the initialization of code type for each user-defined application.

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
USR_01	Macro Init	User macro definition	User Define E/L		User Define

When USR\_01 is set to "User Define", all user-defined codes from USR\_04 to USR\_67 are set to "P1 Define". When "E/L" is set, the code types are initialized as listed in the table below. In this case, USR\_61–USR\_67 are set as "Not Used", and only the last code (USR\_67) is displayed to indicate that these codes are not defined for use.

Function code	Setting	Function code	Setting	Function code	Setting
USR_04	DIO_01	USR_26	PAR_24	USR_48	FUN_43
USR_05	DIO_02	USR_27	PAR_25	USR_49	FUN_44
USR_06	DIO_03	USR_28	PAR_26	USR_50	FUN_45
USR_07	DIO_04	USR_29	PAR_27	USR_51	FUN_46
USR_08	DIO_05	USR_30	FUN_01	USR_52	FUN_47
USR_09	DIO_06	USR_31	FUN_02	USR_53	FUN_49
USR_10	DIO_07	USR_32	FUN_03	USR_54	FUN_50
USR_11	DIO_11	USR_33	FUN_12	USR_55	FUN_51
USR_12	DIO_12	USR_34	FUN_13	USR_56	CON_03
USR_13	PAR_11	USR_35	FUN_14	USR_57	CON_04
USR_14	PAR_07	USR_36	FUN_15	USR_58	CON_05
USR_15	PAR_12	USR_37	FUN_16	USR_59	Not Used
USR_16	PAR_13	USR_38	FUN_17	USR_60	Not Used
USR_17	PAR_14	USR_39	FUN_19	USR_61	Not Used
USR_18	PAR_15	USR_40	FUN_33	USR_62	Not Used
USR_19	PAR_16	USR_41	FUN_36	USR_63	Not Used



Function code	Setting	Function code	Setting	Function code	Setting
USR_20	PAR_17	USR_42	FUN_37	USR_64	Not Used
USR_21	PAR_18	USR_43	FUN_38	USR_65	Not Used
USR_22	PAR_19	USR_44	FUN_39	USR_66	Not Used
USR_23	PAR_20	USR_45	FUN_40	USR_67	Not Used
USR_24	PAR_22	USR_46	FUN_41		
USR_25	PAR_23	USR_47	FUN_42		

### USR\_02 (User Save)

Save the user code and code number defined by the user for the group.

### USR\_03 (User Recall)

Display the user code and code number that the user previously saved at "USR\_02".

Code	Keypad display	Name	Range	Unit	Default setting
USR_02	User Save	User macro save	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		0 (No)
USR_03	User Recall	User macro recall	0 (No) 1 (Yes)		0 (No)

## 6.9.3 User code definition (USR\_04-67)

Г

Press [PROG] to display the type and code mode of currently set user code. Change the code numbers to navigate through different functions.

If code description is "User Grp" and description is "Not Used", press [PROG] one more time to change the code description.

You can define and save up to 64 user group code. Set the unused codes to "Not Used" to hide them.

The following illustration shows the different screens that are displayed when you change a code for a user group.

Step	Instruction	Keypad display
1	Press [PROG] twice.	USR► User Grp 04 Not Used∎
2	Press [SHIFT/ESC] to change the group. The groups toggles between the followings: PAR, DIG, AIO, FUN, CON, E/L <sup>Note 1)</sup> , PRT, COM, M2 <sup>Note 2)</sup> , DIS, and PAR.	USR ► Max Speed 04 PAR 11 ■
3	Press [ $\blacktriangle$ ] or [ $\bigtriangledown$ ] to change the code, and then press	USR ► Base Speed 04 PAR 14
	[ENT] to save the code.	USR ► Base Speed 04 1800.0 rpm
4	Press [PROG], press $[\blacktriangle]$ or $[\triangledown]$ to change the value, and then press [ENT] to save the value.	USR ► Base Speed 04 3600.0 rpm

Note 1) Available only when the I/O option module is installed and PAR-08 is set to Elevator.

Note 2) Available only when the second motor is set to use.

-uncilo



٦

292 | **LS**is

# 7 RS-485 communication features

This section explains how to remotely control the inverter with a PLC or a computer using the RS-485 communication feature. To use RS-485 communication, connect the communication cables and set the communication parameters on the inverter. Refer to the communication protocols and parameters to configure and use RS-485 communication.

## ① Caution

Г

Read this manual thoroughly before installing and operating the inverter. User may be injured or other devices may be damaged if the directions in this manual are not followed correctly.

# 7.1 Communication standards

The LSLV-iv5 products exchange data with PLCs and computers using the RS-485 communication protocol. The RS-485 communication standard supports the Multidrop Link System and provides an interface that is strongly resistant to electronic interference. Refer to the following table for information about the communication standard.

Item	Standard			
Communication method/ transmission type	RS-485/Bus type, Multidrop Link System			
Inverter model	LSLV-iV5L Series			
Converter	RS-232 installed			
Number of connected inverters/ transmission distance	8 inverters maximum / 4,000 ft (1,200 m) maximum [however, the recommended transmission distance is within 2,330 ft (700 m)]			
Recommended cable size	18 AWG (0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> ), STP cable			
Cable connection	Dedicated terminals (S+/S-/5G485) on the control terminal block			
Power supply	Supplied by the inverter - isolated power source from the inverter's internal circuit			
Communication speed	1,200/2,400/9,600/19,200/38,400 bps			
Communication control	Asynchronous communications system			
Communication system	Half duplex system			
Character system	LS Bus: ASCII			
Stop bit length	1-bit/2-bit			

ltem	Standard
Frame error check	2 bytes
Parity check	None/Even/Odd

# 7.2 Communication system configuration

In an RS-485 communication system, the PLC or computer is the master device and the inverter is a slave device. When a computer is used as the master, the RS-232 converter must be integrated with the computer to allow it to communicate with the inverter through the RS-232/RS-485 converter. Converter specifications and performance may vary depending on the manufacturer, but the basic functions are identical. Refer to the manufacturer's user manual for details about the features and specifications of the converter.

Connect the cables and configure the communication parameters on the inverter by referring to the following communication system configuration.



## 7.2.1 Communication cable connections

Make sure that the inverter is turned off completely, and then connect the RS-485 communication cable to the communication terminal of the control board. The maximum number of inverters you can connect is 8. For communication lines, use STP cables.

It is recommended that the cable length is less than 2,330ft (700 m) to ensure stable communication. If cable lengths exceed the maximum [4,000 ft (1,200 m)] or if multiple inverters are used, install a signal repeater to enhance communication speed. A repeater makes the communication circuit less susceptible to electronic interference.

## ① Caution

When connecting the communication cables, make sure that the 5G 485 terminals on the PLC and inverter are connected. The 5G 485 terminals prevent communication errors due to electronic interference.



## 7.2.2 Setting communication parameters

Г

Before configuring the communication parameters, make sure that the communication cables are connected properly. Then, turn the inverter on and set the communication parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD display	Default setting	Range	Unit
COM	32	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1	1–250	-
	33	Built-in communication speed	Int485 Baud	3 (9600 bps)	0–5	-
	34	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0 (D8/PN/S1)	0–3	-
	35	Transmission delay after reception	Int485 Delay	5	2–1000	msec
	36	Lost communication command options	Int485 LostC	-	0 (None) 1 (FreeRun) 2 (Decel)	-
	37	Lost communication command timer	Int485 LostT	1.0	1.0–30	sec

### **Communication parameters setting details**

Code	Description					
COM-32 Int485 St ID	Sets the inverter station ID between 1 and 250. The default setting is "1".					
	Set the commu The maximum protocol.	e communication speed up to 38,400 bps. naximum speed range changes depending on the communication col.				
	Setting Communication speed					
COM 22	0	1,200 bps				
COIVI-33	1	2,400 bps				
Int405 Dauu	2	4,800 bps				
	3	9,600 bps				
	4	19,200 bps				
	5	38,400 bps				
	The default set	ting is "3 (9,600 bps)".				

Commun



## **RS-485 communication features**

Code	Description							
	Set the data length, p	Set the data length, parity check method, and the number of stop bits.						
	Setting	Function						
COM 24	0 D8/PN/S1	8-bit data / no parity check / 1 stop bit						
Lot 485 Mode	1 D8/PN/S2	8-bit data / no parity check / 2 stop bits						
Int-05 Mode	2 D8/PE/S1	8-bit data / even parity / 1 stop bit						
	3 D8/PO/S1	8-bit data / odd parity / 1 stop bit						
	The default setting is	"0 (D8/PN/S1)".						
COM-35 Int485 Delay	Set the response time delayed response time the master device to p master-slave commun Master	for the slave (inverter) to react to requests from the master. A e is used in a system where the slave's response is too fast for rocess. Set this code to an appropriate value for smooth lication.						

1

Code	Description				
COM-36 Int485 LostC	Set prot When C LostT), t Setting 0 1 2 For thes "Int485" is lost fo	ective funct OM_36 is se the inverter p None FreeRun Decel The followi or the time se <b>0.0rpm LOI</b>	ions for the inverter when the RS485 communication is lost. t and if the command is lost for the time set at COM_37 (Int485 performs the following protective operations. Function No protection operation is performed. The inverter continues to run the motor at the speed reference provided when communicationI was lost. The inverter stops output and the motor stops after free-run. The inverter performs a decelerated stop. operations to work, FUN_01 (Run/Stop Src) must be set to ng information is displayed on the keypad when communication et at COM_37.		
	The speed (500 rpm) indicates the current motor speed.				
COM_37 Int485 LostT	When RS485 communication is lost for the time set at COM_37 (Int485 LostT), the inverter performs the protective operation set at Com_36.				

# 7.2.3 Total communication memory map

Г

Communication area	Memory map	Details
5 Series compatible common area	0h0000-0h00FF	5 series compatible area
iS7 communication common area	0h0300-0h037F	Inverter monitoring area
	0h0380-0h03DF	Inverter control area
	0h03E0-0h03FF	Inverter memory control area
Communication common area	0h0500-0h05FF	Common area



# 7.3 Network protocols

## 7.3.1 LS INV 485 protocol

The slave device (inverter) responds to read and write requests from the master device (PLC or computer).

### Request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

### Normal response

АСК	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

#### **Error response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

- A request starts with ENQ and ends with EOT.
- A normal response starts with ACK and ends with EOT.
- An error response starts with NAK and ends with EOT.
- A station ID indicates the inverter number and is displayed as a two-byte ASCII-HEX string that uses characters 0-9 and A-F.
- CMD: Uses uppercase characters (returns an IF error if lowercase characters are encountered)—refer to the table below.



Character	ASCII-HEX	Command
'R'	52h	Read
'W'	57h	Write
'X'	58h	Request buffer monitoring registration
'Υ'	59h	Perform buffer monitoring registration

- Data: ASCII-HEX (for example, when the data value is 3000:  $3000 \rightarrow '0''B''B''8'h \rightarrow 30h 42h 42h 38h$ )
- Error code: ASCII-HEX

Г

- Transmission/reception buffer size: Transmission=39 bytes, Reception=44 bytes
- Monitor registration buffer: 8 words
- SUM: A check for communication errors.
- SUM=a total of the lower 8 bit values for station ID, command and data (station ID+CMD+data) in ASCII-HEX.
  For example, a command to read an address from address 3000:
  SUM='0'+'1'+'R'+'3'+'0'+'0'+'0'+'1'=05h+30h+31h+52h+33h+30h+30h+30h+31h = 1<u>A7</u>h (the control value is not included: ENQ, ACK, NAK, etc).

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'	'R'	'3000'	'1'	'AC'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte



### ASCII code table

HEX	DEC	ASCII									
00h	0	NUL	20h	32	SP	40h	64	@	60h	96	`
01h	1	SOH	21h	33	!	41h	65	А	61h	97	а
02h	2	STX	22h	34	"	42h	66	В	62h	98	b
03h	3	ETX	23h	35	#	43h	67	С	63h	99	с
04h	4	EOT	24h	36	\$	44h	68	D	64h	100	d
05h	5	ENQ	25h	37	%	45h	69	E	65h	101	e
06h	6	ACK	26h	38	&	46h	70	F	66h	102	f
07h	7	BEL	27h	39	1	47h	71	G	67h	103	g
08h	8	BS	28h	40	(	48h	72	Н	68h	104	h
09h	9	HT	29h	41	)	49h	73	1	69h	105	i
0Ah	10	LF	2Ah	42	*	4Ah	74	J	6Ah	106	j
0Bh	11	VT	2Bh	43	+	4Bh	75	К	6Bh	107	k
0Ch	12	FF	2Ch	44	,	4Ch	76	L	6Ch	108	I
0Dh	13	CR	2Dh	45	-	4Dh	77	М	6Dh	109	m
0Eh	14	SO	2Eh	46	•	4Eh	78	Ν	6Eh	110	n
0Fh	15	SI	2Fh	47	/	4Fh	79	0	6Fh	111	0
10h	16	DLE	30h	48	0	50h	80	Р	70h	112	р
11h	17	DC1	31h	49	1	51h	81	Q	71h	113	q
12h	18	DC2	32h	50	2	52h	82	R	72h	114	r
13h	19	DC3	33h	51	3	53h	83	S	73h	115	S
14h	20	DC4	34h	52	4	54h	84	Т	74h	116	t
15h	21	NAK	35h	53	5	55h	85	U	75h	117	u
16h	22	SYN	36h	54	6	56h	86	V	76h	118	v
17h	23	ETB	37h	55	7	57h	87	W	77h	119	w
18h	24	CAN	38h	56	8	58h	88	Х	78h	120	х
19h	25	EM	39h	57	9	59h	89	Y	79h	121	у
1Ah	26	SUB	3Ah	58	:	5Ah	90	Z	7Ah	122	z
1Bh	27	ESC	3Bh	59	;	5Bh	91	[	7Bh	123	{
1Ch	28	FS	3Ch	60	<	5Ch	92	١	7Ch	124	
1Dh	29	GS	3Dh	61	=	5Dh	93	]	7Dh	125	}
1Eh	30	RS	3Eh	62	>	5Eh	94	Λ	7Eh	126	~
1Fh	31	US	3Fh	63	?	5Fh	95	_	7Fh	127	DEL

٦

### Note

Г

### Broadcasting

A broadcast sends commands simultaneously to all inverters connected to the network. When commands are sent from station ID 255, each inverter responds to the command regardless of the station ID. However, no response is issued for commands transmitted via broadcast.

## 7.3.2 Read protocol details

**Read Request:** Reads successive "n" words from address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'–' 1F'	'R'	'XXXX'	'1′–'8′=n	′XX′	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=12. Characters are displayed inside single quotation marks ('').

### **Read normal response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'–'1F'	'R'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n + 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 \times n \times 4)$ : 39 maximum

### **Read error response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'1F'	'R'	/ <del>X</del> X/	′XX′	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

## 7.3.3 Write protocol details

### Write request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of addresses	Data	SUM	ΕΟΤ
05h	'01'–'1F'	'W'	'XXXX'	'1'–'8'=n	′XXXX′	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(12 + n \times 4)$ : 44 maximum

### Write normal response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'–'1F'	'W'	'XXXX'	′XX′	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 + n \times 4)$ : 39 maximum

### Write Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'–'1F'	'W'	/ <del>X</del> X/	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

Code	Abbreviation	Description
ILLEGAL FUNCTION	IF	The requested function cannot be performed because the corresponding function at the slave does not exist.
ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	IA	The received parameter address is invalid at the slave.
ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	ID	The received parameter data is invalid at the slave.
WRITE MODE ERROR	WM	Writing (W) a parameter was attempted that does not allow writing (read-only parameters or when writing is prohibited during operation).
FRAME ERROR	FE	The frame size does not match.

# 7.3.4 Error codes

Г

## 7.3.5 Common parameter compatibility

The table below lists common parameters used with the iS5, iP5A, iV5, iG5A series inverters.

Comm. address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit ass	ignments by model	
0000h	Inverter model			R	7: LSLV	/-iV5L	
0001h	Inverter capacity		kW	R	4: 5.5 kW, 5: 7.5 kW, 6: 11 kW, 7: 15 kW, 8: 18.5 kW, 9: 22 kW		
0002h	Inverter input voltage			R	1:400 V		
0002h	Varsian				(Eg.) 0h0100: Version 1.00		
00050	version				(Eg.) 0h0101: Version 1.01		
0004h	Reserved				-Note	1)	
0005h	Reserved				-Note	1)	
	Operation command				BO	Stopped	
0006h	and multifunction			R/W	B1	FX operation	
	input				B2	RX operation	





Comm. address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit as	signments by model
					B3	Reset
					B4	BX
					B5	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B7	Reserved
					B8	P1
					B9	P2
					B10	Р3
					B11	P4
					B12	P5
					B13	P6
					B14	P7
					B15	Reserved
0007h	Acceleration time	0.1	sec	R/W		
0008h	Deceleration time	0.1	sec	R/W		
0009h	Output current	0.1	А	R		
000Ah	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	R		
000Bh	Output voltage	1	V	R		
000Ch	DC link voltage	1	V	R		
000Dh	Output power	0.1	kW	R		
					BO	Stopped
					B1	FX operation
					B2	RX operation
					B3	Fault trip
000Eh	Operation status			R	B4	Accelerating
					B5	Decelerating
					B6	Speed reached
					B7	Inverter ready
					B8	Stopped

٦

Comm. address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit as	signments by model
					B9	FX rotation
					B10	Torque limit reached
					B11	FX operation command
					B12	RX operation command
					B13	Reserved
					B14	Reserved
					B15	Reserved
					BO	Overcurrent (OCT U, V, W)
			-	R	B1	Overvoltage (OV)
					B2	Reserved
		-			B3	BX
					B4	Low voltage (LV)
					B5	Fuse open (FO)
	Fault trip information				B6	Ground fault (GF)
					B7	Inverter overheat (IOH)
000Fh					B8	E-Thermal (ETH)
					B9	Overload (OLT)
					B10	H/W-diag
					B11	External-B (EXT-B)
					B12	Overcurrent2 (armshort U, V, W)
					B13	Reserved
					B14	Encoder error
					B15	Inverter overload (IOLT)
					BO	FX
					B1	RX
0010h	Input terminal information	-	-	R	B2	BX
					B3	RST
					B4	Reserved

Γ



## **RS-485 communication features**

Comm. address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit as	signments by model
					B5	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B7	Reserved
					B8	P1
					B9	P2
					B10	Р3
					B11	Р4
					B12	Р5
					B13	Р6
					B14	Р7
					B15	Reserved
					BO	30A-30C
					B1	1A-1B
					B2	2A-2B
					B3	OC1-EG
					B4	Reserved
					B5	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
00116	Output terminal			D	B7	Reserved
UUTIN	information	-	-	К	B8	Reserved
					B9	Reserved
					B10	Reserved
					B11	Reserved
					B12	Reserved
					B13	Reserved
					B14	Reserved
					B15	Reserved
0012h	Analog input 1	0.1	%	R	-100.0	0% (0xFC18)-100.0% (0x03E8)
0013h	Analog input 2	0.1	%	R	-100.0	0% (0xFC18)-100.0% (0x03E8)

٦

Comm. address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit assignments by model
0014h	Analog input 3	0.1	%	R	-100.0% (0xFC18)-100.0% (0x03E8)
0015h	Motor rotation speed	1	rpm	R	Displays the existing motor rotation speed (in V/F and Slip Comp. control modes, displays output frequency in rpm).
001Dh	Speed reference 1	1/0.1	rpm/ Hz	R	When the control mode is Speed: Target speed reference When the control mode is V/F or Slp Comp.: Ramp frequency reference
001Eh	Speed reference 2	1/0.1	rpm/ Hz	R	When the control mode is Speed: Ramp speed reference When the control mode is V/F or Slp Comp.: Ramp frequency reference
001Fh	Speed controller input reference	1	rpm	R	Speed controller speed reference
0020h	Motor speed	1	rpm	R	Actual speed of motor
0023h	Excitation current	0.1	%	R	The ratio (%) to the rated excitation current
0024–0026h	Reserved	-	-	-	-
0027h	Inverter temperature	1	C	R	Inverter temperature

Note 1) NAK is transmitted if an unused station ID is read.

Г

Communication

# 7.3.6 iS7 expansion common parameters

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit assignments		
0300h	Inverter model			R	0007h: LSLV-iV5L		
0301h	Inverter		kW	R	4055h: 5.54075h: 7.540B0h: 1140F0h: 154125h: 18.54160h: 22		
0302h	Inverter input voltage/ power supply/ cooling			R	400V 1-phase self-cooling: 0420h 400V 3-phase self-cooling: 0430h 400V 1-phase forced-cooling: 0421h 400V 3-phase forced-cooling: 0431h		
0303h	Inverter s/w version			R	Eg.) 0x0100: Version 1.00 0x0101: Version 1.01		
0304h	Reserved				Note 1)		
0305h	Inverter operation status			R	B00: StoppedB11: FX operationB22: RX operationB33: ReservedB41: ReservedB53: Steady4: DeceleratingB65: Decel stopping6: ReservedB77: ReservedB8ReservedB11B12B130: NormalB14B15		
0306h	Inverter frequency source			R	B0[Frequency source]B10: Keypad speed1: Keypad torqueB22: MOP up3: MOP downB24: MOP up/down5: AnalogB36: Reserved7: ReservedB48: Reserved9: ReservedB510: Built-in 48511: Comm. option12: Reserved13: JogB614: Reserved15-25: ReservedB726-32: Multistep33-127: Reserved		

1

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit assignments		
					B8		
					B9		
					B10	[Command course]	
					B11	0: Keypad 1: Comm. option	
					B12	2: Reserved 3: Built-in 485	
					B13	4. Terminal block 5–127. Reserved	
					B14		
					B15		
0307h	Keypad s/w version			R	Eg.) ()> ()>	x0100: Version 1.00 x0101: Version 1.01	
0308h	Keypad title version			R	Eg.) ()> ()>	x0100: Version 1.00 x0101: Version 1.01	
0309h -030Fh	Reserved						
0310h	Output current	0.1	A	R			
0311h	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	R			
0312h	Output rpm	1	rpm	R			
0313h	Motor feedback speed	1	rpm	R	-3276	8 rpm - 32767 rpm (directional)	
0314h	Output voltage	1	v	R			
0315h	DC Link voltage	1	V	R			
0316h	Output power	0.1	kW	R			
0317h	Output torque	0.1	%	R			
0318h -0319h	Reserved						
031Ah	Motor 1 number of poles			R	Motor	r 1 number of poles	
031Bh	Motor 2 number of poles			R	Motor	r 2 number of poles	

Γ

**LS**15 | 309

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit a	ssignments	
031Ch	Selected motor number of poles			R	Selected motor's number of poles		
031Dh	Hz/rpm selection			R	0: Hz 1: rpn	0: Hz 1: rpm	
031Eh -031Fh	Reserved						
0320h	Digital input			R	B0        B1        B2        B3        B4        B5        B6        B7        B8        B9        B10        B11        B12        B13        B14	FX RX BX RST P1 P2 P3 P4 P5 P6 P7 Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved	
0321h	Digital output			R	B15        B0        B1        B2        B3        B4        B5        B6        B7        B8        B9        B10        B11        B12        B13        B14        B15	ReservedFault output (30A – 30B)Relay 1 (1A – 1B)Relay 2 (2A – 2B)Open collector output (OC1 – EG)Reserved	
0322h	Reserved						

٦

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit a	Bit assignments	
0323h	Selected motor			R	0: Motor 1 / 1: Motor 2		
0324h	Ai1	0.01	%	R	Analo	Analog input 1 (standard I/O)	
0325h	AI2	0.01	%	R	Analo	og input 2 (standard I/O)	
0326h	AI3	0.01	%	R	Analo	og input 3 (standard I/O)	
0327h	Reserved						
0328h	AO1	0.01	%	R	Analog output 1 (standard I/O)		
0329h	AO2	0.01	%	R	Analog output 2 (standard I/O)		
032Ah -032Fh	Reserved						
					BO	Overload	
					B1	Reserved	
					B2	Inverter overload	
					B3	E-Thermal	
					B4	Ground fault	
					B5	Output missing phase	
					B6	Input missing phase	
00001	Latch type trip info-1			<b>D</b>	B7	Overspeed	
0330N				к	B8	Reserved	
					B9	NTC	
					B10	Overcurrent	
					B11	Overvoltage	
					B12	External-B	
					B13	Arm short	
					B14	Overheat	
					B15	Fuse open	
					BO	Reserved	
					B1	Encoder error	
					B2	Reserved	
					B3	FAN error	
					B4	Reserved	
					B5	Reserved	
					B6	Reserved	
0331h	Latch type			D	B7	Reserved	
055111	trip info -2			IN .	B8	Reserved	
					B9	Reserved	
					B10	Reserved	
					B11	Reserved	
					B12	Reserved	
					B13	A3 safety	
					B14	LV2	
					B15	Battery fault	

Γ

**LS is** | 311

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit a	Bit assignments	
					BO	Reserved	
					B1	LV	
					B2	Lost command	
					B3	Reserved	
					B4	Reserved	
02224					B5	Reserved	
				R	B6	Reserved	
	Level type				B7	Reserved	
055211	trip info				B8	Reserved	
					B9	Reserved	
					B10	Reserved	
					B11	Reserved	
					B12	Reserved	
					B13	Reserved	
					B14	Reserved	
					B15	Reserved	
	HW-diag				BO	H/W diag	
					B1	Reserved	
					B2	Reserved	
					B3	Reserved	
					B4	Reserved	
					B5	Reserved	
					B6	Reserved	
00001					B7	Reserved	
0333h					B8	Reserved	
					B9	Reserved	
					B10	Reserved	
					B11	Reserved	
					B12	Reserved	
					B13	Reserved	
					B14	Reserved	
					B15	Reserved	
0334h -033Fh	Reserved					<u>.</u>	
0340h	On time days		day	R	Total powe	Total number of days the inverter has been powered on.	
0341h	On time minutes		min	R	Total	minutes left after On time days is calculated.	
0342h	Run time date		day	R	Total opera	number of days the inverter has been ating.	
0343h	Run time minutes		min	R	Total	minutes left after Run time days is calculated.	

٦
Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit a	ssignments
0344h	Fan time days		day	R	Total opera	number of days the cooling fan has been Iting.
0345h	Fan time minutes		min	R	Total	minutes left after Fan time days is calculated.
0346h -037Fh	Reserved					
0380h	Frequency command	0.01	Hz	R/W	Frequ Eg.) In C	iency command iput: 0x03E8 (=1000) Dutput: 10 Hz (4-pole motor, 300 rpm)
0381h	rpm command	1	rpm	R/W	rpm c Eg.) Ir	command (Set FUN_02 to "Option/Int485") pput: 0x03E8 (=1000) Output: 1000 rpm
0382h	Run command			R/W	B0           B1           B2           B3           B4           B5           B6           B7           Eg.) F.           RX rule           BX, RS           FUN_	0: Stop 1: Run 0: RX 1: FX RST (0→1: Trip reset) BX (0→1: Free-run stop) Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved X run command: 0003h, n command: 0001h ST commands are write-only (read as "0") 01 must be set to "Int485"
0383h	Acc time	0.1	sec	R/W	Set th	e acceleration time
0384h	Dec time	0.1	sec	R/W	Set th	e deceleration time
0385h	Reserved					
					B0 B1 B2 B3	Fault relay (30A-30B) Open collector 1 (OC1 – EG) Relay2 (2A – 2B) Relay1 (1A – 1B)
0386h	Digital output			R	B3           B4           B5           B6           B7           B8           B9           B10           B11           B12           B13           B14	Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved Reserved



Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit assignments
0387h -0389h	Reserved				
038Ah	Motor rated current	0.1	A	R/W	PAR_19 Rated-Curr
038Bh	Inverter rated voltage			R	400: 400 V
038Ch -0390Fh	Reserved				
0391h	Fwd pos torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	FX motor torque limit <sup>Note 1)</sup>
0392h	Fwd neg torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	FX regeneration torque limit <sup>Note 1)</sup>
0393h	Rev pos torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	RX motor torque limit <sup>Note 1)</sup>
0394h	Rev neg torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	RX regeneration torque limit <sup>Note 1)</sup>
0395h	Torque bias	0.1	%	R/W	Torque bias
0396h -039Dh	Reserved				

٦

Note 1) Writable only when CON\_33 is set to 485 485 485.

Readable even when CON\_33 is not set to 485 485 485.

## 7.3.7 iV5L common parameters

Г

Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Bit as	signments
0500h	Command via			R/W	BO	Stop
	option board				B1	FX
					B2	RX
					B3	RST
					B4	BX
					B5	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B7	Reserved
					B8	P1
					B9	P2
					B10	P3
					B11	P4
					B12	P5
					B13	P6
					B14	P7
					B15	Reserved
0501h	Multifunction		bit	R/W	Bit 1: A	x1
	output <sup>Note 1)</sup>				Bit 2: A	x2
					Bit 3: C	DC1
0502h	Define speed			R/W	Define	command reference
05001	command			DAA	D. (	<b>A</b>
0503h	Define Acc time		sec	R/W	Define	Acctime
0504h	Define Dec time		sec	R/W	Define	Dec time
0506h	FX torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	Define	FX torque limit
0507h	RX torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	Define	RX torque limit
		••••	,		2 01110	·····
0508h	Regeneration torque limit	0.1	%	R/W	Define	regeneration torque limit
0509h	Torque bias	0.1	%	R/W	Define	torque bias amount
050Ah	No-load current Note 2)		A	R/W	Define	no-load current
050Bh -0526h	Reserved					
0527h	Warning info.		bit	R	Bit 0: F	an fault warning
	_				Bit 1: Ir	nverter overheat warning
					Bit 2: N	Aotor overheat warning
					Bit 3.C	)verload warning
				1	_ D.C.J.C	renoua marning



0528h	Additional fault	bit	R	Bit 0: Fan fault
	info.			Bit 1: Battery signal is lost during a
	(latch 1)			battery operation
				Bit 2: DB LGBT short circuit
				Bit 3: Input phase missing
				Bit 4: Output phase missing
				Bit 5: Inverter NTC Thermistor open
				Bit 6: Motor thermistor open
				Bit 7: Motor overspeed
				Bit 8: Floor number fault
				Bit 9: Forced Dec switch fault
				Bit 10: A3 fault
				Bit 11: Lv2 fault
				Bit 12: Safety A fault
				Bit 13: Safety B fault
				Bit 14: ADC error
				Bit 15: SINCOS missing input phase
0529h	Additional fault	bit	R	Bit 0: EnDat option board fault
	info.			
	(latch 2)			
0530h	Terminal block	bit	R	Bit 0: FX
	info			Bit 1: RX
				Bit 2: BV
				Bit 3: RST

Note 1) Set the multifunction output terminals (DIO\_11 - DIO\_13) to "not used" to use them via network communication. Otherwise, the inverter uses the output terminal(s) for

the set functions and multifunction output via network communication becomes unavailable.

Note 2) The no-load command signal uses a defined percentage of the value set at PAR\_52. The value set at PAR\_52 is set at 100% of the output current.

## 316 | **LS**is

# 8 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains how to resolve a problem when the inverter's protective functions, fault trips, or other faults occur. If the inverter does not work normally after following the troubleshooting steps, contact the LSIS customer service center.

## 8.1 Fault trips

When the inverter detects a fault, it stops operating (trips) or sends a message. Also, when a trip occurs, the keypad displays brief information.

Detailed information can be viewed at PRT-90. If more than two trips occur at approximately the same time, the keypad displays information for the higher priority fault first. The [Up], [Down], [Left], and [Right] cursor keys on the keypad can be used to view fault trip information. Fault conditions can be categorized as follows:

- Level: When the fault is corrected, the trip or warning signal disappears and the fault is not saved in the fault history.
- Latch: When the fault is corrected and a reset input signal is provided, the trip warning signal disappears.
- Fatal: When the fault is corrected, the fault trip or warning signal disappears only after the user turns off the inverter, waits until the charge indicator light goes off, and turns the inverter on again. If the fault condition is still present after powering on the inverter again, contact the supplier or the LSIS customer service center.

#### **Fault trips**

LCD display	Priority Note 1)	Туре	Description
Over Current	4	Latch	Displayed when inverter output current exceeds the specified fault current.
Ground Fault	3	Latch	Displayed when a ground fault occurs in the inverter's output, and current flow to ground exceeds the specified level.
Over Voltage	5	Latch	Displayed when the internal DC voltage exceeds the specified value (820 VDC).



LCD display	Priority Note 1)	Туре	Description
Low Voltage	9	Level	Displayed when the internal DC voltage is less than the specified value (360 VDC).
Over Load	12	Latch	Displayed when the inverter's output current exceeds the specified motor rated current and overload trip time.
Inv OLT	16	Latch	Displayed when the inverter has detected an overload and resultant overheating condition based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics. Allowable overload rates for the inverter are 150% for 1 min.
InvOver Heat	10	Latch	Displayed when the temperature of the inverter heat sink exceeds the specified value.
InvThem OP	19	Latch	Displayed when the inverter thermistor detects a low temperature.
MotOver Heat	18	Latch	Displayed when the motor temperature exceeds 130℃.
MotThem Err	20	Latch	Displayed when a motor thermistor error occurs in the inverter thermistor.
E-Thermal	11	Latch	Displayed when internal electronic protection detects a high temperature condition at the motor.
External-B	14	Latch	Displayed when an external fault signal is generated.
Arm Short Arm Short-DB	1	Latch	Displayed when IGBT Arm or output fault occurs. Arm Short-DB is only displayed on the 11-22 kW models.
Fuse Open	2	Latch	Displayed when circuit protection is activated by an IGBT fault.
Encoder Err	8	Latch	Displayed when an encoder signal error occurs. Displayed when an inconsistent motor error time is detected when compared to the PRT_11 setting.
ВХ	-	Latch	Displayed when the inverter output is blocked by a signal from the multifunction terminal.

LCD display	Priority Note 1)	Туре	Description
Over Speed	21	Latch	Displayed when the motor speed exceeds the specified maximum speed.
COM Error	-	Fatal	Displayed when communication between the inverter and the keypad is unavailable.
HW-Diag	13	Latch	Displayed when a CPU error is detected.
EEP Error	-	Latch	Displayed when a data saving error occurs.
FAN Error	6	Latch	Displayed when a cooling fan error is detected.
BatRun Fault	7	Latch	Displayed when operation signals are lost during a battery power operation.
Input PO	17	Latch	Displayed when a single phase of a 3-phase power supply is interrupted while the inverter is under load.
Output PO	15	Latch	Displayed when the inverter does not produce an output current.
SpdDev Err	26	Latch	Displayed when the difference between the motor speed and command speed is more than the specified value.
Low Voltage2	24	Latch	Displayed when the internal DC voltage is less than the specified value during inverter operation.
SAFETY A/B	25	Latch Level	Displayed when there is a safety terminal wiring fault on the control board. The response can be set at either Latch or Level.
A3 Safety	23	Latch	Displayed when an A3 Safety error is detected at a multifunction input.
ADC Error	27	Fatal	Displayed when current calibration is incorrect when power is initially supplied to the inverter.
Flr/FHM Data	22	Latch	Displayed when a floor height data error is detected or a floor height measurement failure occurs. Available only when the exclusive elevator mode is used.
SINCOS Open	28	Latch	Displayed when EnDat signals Sin-, Cos-, Sin+, and Cos+ are not connected to a single or multiple lines.



## Troubleshooting

LCD display	Priority Note 1)	Туре	Description
ENDAT ERROR	29	Latch	Displayed when EnDat signals for the Clock or Data lines are not connected or a communication error is detected.

Note 1) The display priority when multiple trip occurs. Smaller number has higher priority.



## 8.2 Confirming the fault status and fault history

### 8.2.1 Confirming the fault status and storing the fault information

Code	Display	Description
DIS_05	Fan Error	The current fan error status is displayed.

- Press the [PROG] key and then press the [▲] or [▼] to confirm the operation information 1 before the fault trip occurs and the fault information is displayed.
- 2 Press the [ENT] key to close the information screen.

Г

3 Press the [RESET] key to store the information to DIS\_05.

Only one current fault information is displayed. When multiple faults occur simultaneously, the fault that has higher prioprity (smaller number) is displayed. The information that is stored in the fault history is irrelevant to the priority.

## 8.2.2 Confirming the fault history

"DIS 05" stores up to two fault histories, and the "Last Fault 1" is the most recent fault trip.

Code	Display	Description	S
DIS_05	Last Fault 1	Fault history 1	hootir
DIS_05	Last Fault 2	Fault history 2	DC

## 8.3 Resetting fault trips

Follow one of the instructions below to reset the inverter:

- From the keypad, press the [RESET] key. ٠
- From the inverter's control terminal, close the circuit between the RST and CM terminals. •
- Turn OFF the inverter, and then turn it ON again. •



## 8.4 Troubleshooting when a fault trip occurs

When a problem occurs, confirm the followings first.

- Are the motor and the inverter connected properly?
  - Refer to page <u>19</u>.
  - Is the encoder type jumper in the inverter's I/O PCB set correctly?
    - Refer to page <u>34</u>.

•

If the encoder is complementary or open collector type, set JP1 to "OC" and JP2 to "15V". If the encoder is line drive type, set JP1 to "LD" and JP2 to "5V". The initial setting is line drive type.

- Is direction of the motor rotation correct?
  - Refer to page <u>53</u>.

When looking at the motor from the motor's fan, the motor rotates clockwise in the forward operation.

- Is the inverter tested sufficiently in a no load status?
  - Refer to page <u>54</u> and <u>57</u>.

When a fault trip or warning occurs due to a protection function, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Туре	Cause	Remedy
	Acc/Dec time is too short, compared to load inertia (GD <sup>2</sup> ).	Increase Acc/Dec time.
Over Current	The inverter load is greater than the rated capacity.	Replace the inverter with a model that has increased capacity.
	The mechanical brake of the motor is operating too fast.	Check the mechanical brake.
Ground Fault	A ground fault has occurred in the inverter output wiring.	Check the output wiring.
	The motor insulation is damaged.	Replace the motor.
	Deceleration time is too short for the load inertia (GD <sup>2</sup> ).	Increase the deceleration time.
Over Voltage	A generative load occurs at the inverter output.	Use the braking unit.
	The input voltage is too high.	Determine if the input voltage is above the specified value.
Low Voltage	The input voltage is too low.	Determine if the input voltage is below the specified value.

322 | **LS**15

Туре	Cause	Remedy
	A load greater than the power capacity is connected to the system (a welder, direct motor connection, etc.).	Increase the power capacity.
	The magnetic contactor connected to the power source has a faulty connection.	Replace the magnetic contactor.
	The input voltage has decreased during the operation.	Determine if the input voltage is below the specified value.
Low Voltage2	An input phase-loss has occurred.	Check the input wiring.
	The power supply magnetic contactor is faulty.	Replace the magnetic contractor.
Overland	The load is greater than the motor's rated capacity.	Ensure that the motor and inverter have appropriate capacity ratings.
Over Load	The set value for the overload trip level is too low.	Increase the set value for the overload trip level.
Inv OLT	The load is greater than the rated motor capacity.	Replace the motor and inverter with models that have increased capacity.
	The set value for the overload trip level is too low.	Increase the set value for the overload trip level.
	There is a problem with the cooling system.	Determine if a foreign object is obstructing the air inlet, outlet, or vent.
InvOver Heat	The inverter cooling fan has been operated for an extended period.	Replace the cooling fan.
	The ambient temperature is too high.	Keep the ambient temperature below 50 $^\circ C$ .
	The ambient temperature is too low.	Keep the ambient temperature over-10 $^\circ \! \mathbb{C}.$
InvThem OP	An error has been detected on the internal temperature sensor.	Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
MotOver Heat	There is a problem with the cooling system for the motor.	Determine if a foreign object is obstructing the air inlet, outlet, or vent.
MotThem Err	There is a problem with the motor Thermistor.	Determine if the motor's thermistor operates correctly.
F-Thormal	The motor has overheated.	Reduce the load or operation frequency.
E-Thermal	The inverter load is greater than the rated capacity.	Replace the inverter with a model that has increased capacity.

**LS** 15 | 323

### Troubleshooting

Туре	Cause	Remedy
	The set value for electronic thermal protection is too low.	Set an appropriate electronic thermal level.
	The inverter has been operated at low speed for an extended duration.	Replace the motor with a model that supplies extra power to the cooling fan.
External-B	The external fault B signal is connected.	Determine if the external fault B signal is connected.
Arm Short Arm Short- DB	The IGBT is damaged.	Replaced the power board. Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
	The wiring is disconnected during the inverter operation.	Determine if the output short circuit has occurred. When using synchronous motors, determine if the 3-phase input short circuit has occurred.
Fuse Open	The inverter input fuse is open.	Replace the fuse. Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
Encoder Err	The encoder power is not connected.	Determine if the power that meets the encoder requirements is connected.
	The encoder wiring is incorrect.	Determine if the encoder is wired correctly.
DV	The PV signal is connected	Determine if the BX signal is connected.
DA	The by signal is connected.	Reset the inverter power.
Over Speed	An error has been detected on speed control.	Check the encoder wiring and the UVW output.
		Tune the encoder at PAR 28. Refer to 6.2.3.17 Setting the encoder types (PAR 23), EnDat encoder directions (PAR 26), and encoder tuning options (PAR 28) on page <u>137</u> for details.
		Adjust the speed control response. Refer to <u>6.5.4 Start after DC-braking: Dc- Start (FUN 10–FUN 11)</u> on page <u>208</u> for details.
	The over speed error detection level and time is low.	Increase the over speed error detection level and time.
COM Error CPU Error	The keypad cable connection is bad.	Determine if the keypad cable is connected correctly.



Туре	Cause	Remedy
	An error has been detected on control board communication.	Reset the inverter power.
	The OS for the control board has not been installed correctly.	Download the OS for the control board.
Input PO	A contact failure has been occurred to the magnetic contactor for the output side.	Check the magnetic contactor for the output side.
	The output wiring is bad.	Determine if the output wiring is correct.
	A contact failure has been occurred to the magnetic contactor for the input side.	Check the magnetic contactor for the input side.
Output PO	The input wiring is bad.	Determine if the input wiring is correct.
oulputio	The time to replace the DC link capacitor has come.	Replace the DC link capacitor. Contact the retailer or the LSIS customer service center.
SpdDev Err	An error has been detected on the speed controller.	Check the encoder wiring and the UVW output.
		Tune the encoder at PAR 28. Refer to <u>6.2.4 Auto-tuning</u> on page <u>138</u> for details.
	The response from the speed controller is high.	Decrease the speed control response. Refer to <u>6.6.3 Speed controller (Automatic</u> <u>Speed Regulator: ASR)</u> on page <u>242</u> for details.
	The response from the speed controller is low.	Increase the speed control response. Refer to <u>6.6.3 Speed controller (Automatic</u> <u>Speed Regulator: ASR)</u> on page <u>242</u> for details.
	An error has been detected on opening break and MC.	Check the break operation.
		Check the MC operation.
	The speed deviation error level and time are low.	Increase the speed deviation error level and time.



# 8.5 Troubleshooting after a test run

Fault	Remedy	
	If the LED flashes red:	
	<ul> <li>Go to DIS-05, check for trip errors, and if a trip has occurred reset the inverter.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Check for BX terminal input signals received at DIS_03. If an input signal is ON, change it to OFF and try starting the motor.</li> </ul>	
	DIS ► Terminal In 03 0010000000	
	Confirm that the command source is set correctly.	
	<ul> <li>If the inverter does not operate via terminal input, try to operate it using the keypad.</li> </ul>	
	• If these steps do not resolve the faults refer to Item 5 in this table.	
	If the [REV] and [FWD] keys are illuminated green:	
	• Confirm the inverter output connections (U, V, W) are in the correct phase rotation.	
The motor does	Confirm that a braking device is not preventing motor operation.	
not rotate.	Check the brake settings and the brake relay settings.	
	<ul> <li>Confirm the pre-ramp reference (DIS_01) is not set to "0." Refer to Item 6 in this table for more information about setting the speed reference.</li> </ul>	
	Confirm the motor capacity (PAR_09) is set correctly.	
	Confirm the motor base speed (PAR_14) is set correctly.	
	Confirm the motor rated current (PAR_194) is set correctly.	
	<ul> <li>Confirm the motor flux current (PAR_52) is set correctly (30-40% of the value at PAR_19).</li> </ul>	
	Confirm the motor rated slip (PAR_18) is set correctly.	
	• Confirm the motor time constant (PAR_53) is set correctly (Note: inverter efficiency will decrease significantly if this is incorrect).	
	• Confirm the number of motor poles (PAR_16) is set correctly.	
	<ul> <li>If CON_33 is set at the keypad, are CON_34–CON_36 (torque limits) set correctly?</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If an analog torque limit is set at CON_33, is the input configured correctly?</li> <li>[Note: at least one of the parameters (Ai1–Ai3) must be set for analog input.]</li> </ul>	

Fault	Remedy	
	<ul> <li>Check the encoder pulse setting at PAR_24.</li> <li>The default setting is "1024" for HIGEN vector motors. If a different type of motor is connected, contact the encoder manufacturer and request the correct pulse setting.</li> </ul>	
Motor rotates but does not accelerate.	<ul> <li>Set FUN_01 to "Keypad", FUN_02 to "Keypad1", and FUN_12 (Speed 0) to 100.0 rpm. Then, press [FWD] to check if the motor rotates. If the motor does not rotate, check the encoder cable connection.</li> <li>If the encoder cables are connected incorrectly, the motor will rotate at low speed (30-60 rpm), the current can get as high as 150% of the rated current, and the motor will rotate in one direction only.</li> <li>If the motor is rotating too slowly (30–60 rpm), stop the motor and swap the positions of the A and B phase cables at the encoder terminals. Confirm that</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>the direction of rotation is correct. If the direction of rotation is reversed refer to Item 3 in this table.</li> <li>For line-drive encoders, connect the A+ and A- cables to the B+ and B- phases, and the B+ and B- cables to the A+ and A- phases. Or, change the encoder direction at Par_25 (Enc Dir Set) and try again.</li> </ul>	
Motor speed is correct but the direction of rotation is wrong.	Swap the V and W phase cables at the inverter output terminals and the A and B phases at the encoder terminals. Or, change the encoder direction at PAR_25.	
	Confirm the RUN and STOP commands have been configured correctly.	
	<ul> <li>Confirm the command source set at FUN_01 is correct.</li> <li>If the current command source is terminal input, change it to keypad input. Check that the motor's direction of rotation is correct.</li> </ul>	
	• If the current command source is keypad input, change it to terminal input. Check that the motor's direction of rotation is correct.	
Motor direction of rotation does not	• Refer to Item 5 in this table for more information if the motor operates abnormally when either of these settings are used.	
change.	Confirm that the run prevention function is defined using the multifunction inputs.	
	• Check if the parameter settings for the multifunction inputs at DIO_01–	
	function is set, compare the input condition at DIS_01–DIS_03 when the corresponding contact terminal is ON and the direction of rotation cannot be changed.	



Troubleshooting



Fault	Remedy		
	If the [REV], [FWD], or [STOP] keys on the keypad are illuminated red or green:		
	• Refer to Item 1 in this table if the keypad or terminal input commands do not respond correctly. If you cannot modify settings, keypad or terminal input protection may be enabled at PAR_04. To disable keypad or terminal input protection, set PAR_04 to "12".		
	• If you still cannot save changes, an internal component fault may have occurred. Contact LSIS for technical support.		
Keypad or	If the [STOP] key on the keypad is illuminated red and is flashing:		
terminal input does not respond.	• A trip or emergency stop condition has occurred. Check the current fault trip status at DIS_05. If a fault trip condition exists, clear the error condition, reset the fault trip, and try to operate the inverter again.		
	<ul> <li>Check if the BX (emergency stop) signal is illuminated at the top right side of the keypad. If it is, check the status of the inputs at DIS_01–DIS_03 to see if the BX signal input is ON.</li> </ul>		
	If the [REV] or [FWD] key on the keypad is illuminated green and is flashing:		
	<ul> <li>A flashing key indicates that the inverter is accelerating or decelerating. If the motor operates constantly in this state, the applied load is too high for the inverter's capacity. Refer to Item 15 in this table for more information.</li> </ul>		
	Confirm the speed command settings at FUN_02 are correct.		
Motor speed does	• LSLV-iV5L inverters operate according to the speed commands received at analog input terminals, keypad, or the internal RS-485 communication board.		
operation.	Confirm that the correct speed references are displayed at DIS_01 (PreRamp Ref).		
	• DIS_01–DIS_03 displays the current speed references received from the installation. If the motor speed does not change to the same speed shown on the inverter's display, check the encoder (refer to Item 12 in this table).		
	If AIO_01 (Ai1 define) is set to "Speed Ref":		
0 V analog input signals do not stop the motor.	<ul> <li>Adjust the percentage settings (%) at AIO_04 (Ai1 Out Y1) and AIO_08 (Ai1- Out Y1). Adjust the values so that a 0 V input signal generates a 0.0% output, and then press [Enter].</li> </ul>		
	Check the settings for inputs Ai2 and Ai3 and adjust the settings as required.		

Fault	Remedy		
	Check the motor connections.		
Speed estimation is initially	<ul> <li>If the motor supports 220 V and 380 V input, ensure that the connections are configured for the correct input voltage.</li> </ul>		
	• The motor will not operate if the number of poles is set incorrectly. Power supply connection faults generally result in motor damage. If you suspect the wrong voltage has been connected, contact the manufacturer or supplier of the motor. Refer to the terminal block section in this manual for the correct motor wiring connections.		
time the motor	Confirm that the motor rating is set correctly.		
starts to overheat or hunt, and the	• Check the motor rating set at PAR_09. To confirm the rating, refer to the rating plate on the motor.		
	Confirm that the motor parameters are set correctly.		
	• Motor parameters vary for different manufacturers. The inverter's default motor parameter settings are based on HIGEN vector motor specifications. For motors other than HIGEN vector motors, enter parameter settings based on the specifications of the motor to be used in the installation before operating it.		
	Check that the inverter is turned on. Check the connection between the inverter and the keypad.		
No display on the keypad.	• If there is no display on the keypad when the inverter is turned on, and the cable connection appears to be serviceable, contact LSIS for technical support.		
	Confirm that shielded twisted pair (STP) cables are used for all control signal circuits.		
The motor speed fluctuates when it should be operating at	• STP cables must be used for the encoder signal connection because non- STP cables are susceptible to electronic interference. Electronic interference can affect encoder input signals and can cause speed variation during low speed operations. Variations during high speed operation can also occur if the level of electronic interference is high. The resultant speed fluctuations can affect the motor by generating vibration and sound when the inverter stops.		
constant speed.	Confirm that the inverter, the motor, and the encoder are correctly grounded.		
	<ul> <li>Inspect and test the ground connection between the inverter and the encoder. If the ground connection is not connected correctly, the inverter may operate abnormally. Check the ground connection at the bottom right of the inverter's control PCB. Loosen the ground connector and then</li> </ul>		



Fault	Remedy		
	retighten it. (For more information, refer to the encoder connection section in this manual). Ensure that the motor's ground terminal is connected directly to the ground terminal at the inverter power terminal block.		
	<ul> <li>Ground the motor and the inverter casing to the building's earthing system.</li> <li>Electronic interference at the encoder input can cause motor speed variations if the inverter is not connected to the building's earthing system.</li> </ul>		
	Check the speed gain settings if the motor is under-loaded.		
	• If excessive speed PI gains are set at CON_03 and CON_04, the motor may vibrate when the inverter stops operating. High proportional gain settings and low integral gain settings can also be used to achieve faster responses. However, the system may become unstable if the proportional gain is set too high or low. In general, a setting in the 30–70% range is recommended for integral gain, and 100–500 msec for proportional gain.		
	Increase the encoder's low pass filter setting at PRT_10 (ENC LPF).		
	Check for slip at the motor shaft and the encoder.		
	<ul> <li>Slip can occur between the motor shaft and the encoder depending on the type of encoder installation. A mechanical connection between the encoder and the motor shaft may be required to prevent slip.</li> </ul>		
The inverter does not save parameters used in the previous operation.	If the inverter does not save parameter changes when the inverter shuts down, contact LSIS for technical support.		
	Check the inverter's 3-phase power connections.		
"Fuse open" faults occur regularly.	<ul> <li>Measure the voltage for each incoming phase and confirm there is no voltage imbalance. If the level of imbalance exceeds 2% of the nominal voltage (6 V for 380 V supply), an AC reactor should be installed. If an AC reactor is not installed, the inverter may be damaged. Damage to the inverter caused by power supply imbalance is not covered by the product warranty. Service fees will be charged for repairs due to power supply imbalance even within the warranty period.</li> <li>Check that the inverter output cables are correctly connected at the motor.</li> </ul>		

٦

330 | **LS**is

Fault	Remedy		
	Check for motor insulation damage.		
	<ul> <li>Various symptoms may occur if the motor insulation is damaged. Motor speed may be restricted, excessive load may be applied to the motor, and frequent overcurrent fault trips may occur during regeneration. Also, motor insulation faults can result in regular instances of motor over- temperature and vibration. These symptoms can be present for a period before the "Fuse Open" fault trip occurs.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>If these symptoms continue, it is likely that the motor insulation is damaged and the motor will need to be replaced.</li> </ul>		
	Check the connections at the motor.		
	• Confirm the incoming power supply connections and verify the voltage rating is correct for the motor especially if it supports 220 V and 380 V.		
Motor input current is too high.	Confirm the inverter parameter settings for inverter capacity and motor rating.		
	Confirm the motor time constant settings are correct.		
	• Refer to Items 1 and 8 in this table and perform all required checks for the inverter and the motor.		
	Check that the encoder is properly installed on the motor.		
Overcurrent fault trips occur regularly (high input current	The encoder can move while the motor operates if it is not securely mounted on the motor. Vector motors require accurate feedback signals from the encoder to perform the specified operation. If the encoder position slips, inaccurate motor feedback is provided by the encoder and can result in the motor operating incorrectly and high levels of output current. If this situation occurs, contact the motor manufacturer or the encoder installer.		
fluctuations).	• If a synchronous motor is used, overcurrent fault trips can occur if the inverter fails to locate the motor's rotation position. Refer to the auto-tuning section of this manual for more information.		
	Test the motor's insulation.		
	Refer to Item 12 in this table.		



Fault	Remedy
The [FWD] and [REV] keys flash, and ACC/DEC functions do not operate correctly (the motor is unable to sustain the load or ACC/DEC operation is delayed).	<ul> <li>Check the cable connections.</li> <li>Confirm the acceleration and deceleration times at FUN_41–FUN_48 and confirm the motor's load at DIS_00.</li> <li>-The [FWD] and [REV] keys flash when the motor accelerates or decelerates. If the keys continue to flash during the motor operation, motor torque is too low for the applied load and the motor is unable to operate at constant speed. If this occurs, increase the torque limit to within the motor rating. Applying excessive load to the motor may reduce the inverter's life or damage the inverter. Contact LSIS for technical support.</li> </ul>

## 8.6 Troubleshooting other faults

When faults other than those identified as fault trips or warnings occur, the table below lists possible causes and remedies.

Fault	Cause	Remedy
Parameters cannot be set.	The inverter is running (driving mode).	Stop the inverter, switch to program mode and set the parameter.
	The password is incorrect.	Confirm the password, disable the parameter lock, and then set the parameter.
	The emergency stop signal is activated.	Reset the emergency stop.
The motor is not rotating.	The operating command is set incorrectly.	Check the operating command setting.
	The control circuit connections are incorrect.	Check the control circuit connections.
	The frequency command is set incorrectly.	Check the frequency command setting.
	The input voltage or current for the frequency is incorrect.	Check the input voltage or current for the frequency.
	The PNP/NPN mode is selected incorrectly.	Check the PNP/NPN mode setting.
	[STOP] is pressed.	Check that the inverter is in a normal condition and resume operation.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Motor torque is too low.	Increase the torque limit to allow the inverter to accelerate or decelerate to the rated value.
The motor rotates in the opposite direction to the command.	The inverter's output connections for the motor are incorrect.	Check the inverter's output connections.
	The forward/reverse rotation control circuit connections between the inverter and the control panel are incorrect.	Check the forward/reverse rotation control circuit connections.
The motor rotates in only one direction.	Reverse rotation prevention is selected.	Turn off reverse rotation prevention.
	The reverse rotation signal is not provided even when a 3-wire sequence is selected.	Check the input signal for the 3-wire operation and adjust as necessary.
	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load. Increase the Acc/Dec time.
		Check the motor parameters and set the correct values.
The motor is overheating.		Replace the motor and the inverter with models that are rated for the load.
	The ambient temperature of the motor is too high.	Lower the ambient temperature of the motor.
	The phase-to-phase voltage of the motor is insufficient.	Use motors that can operate at the maximum and minimum level of the phase-to-phase voltage range.
		Only use motors designed to operate with inverters.
		Connect the AC reactor to the inverter output (set the carrier frequency to 2.5 kHz).
	The motor fan has stopped or the fan is obstructed with debris.	Check the motor fan and remove any foreign objects.

**LS is** | 333

#### Troubleshooting

Fault	Cause	Remedy
The motor stops during acceleration or when connected to load.	The load is too high.	Reduce the load.
		Replace the motor and the inverter with models that are rated for the load.
The motor does not accelerate. /The acceleration time is too long.	The load is too high.	Reduce the load and increase the acceleration time. Check the mechanical brake status.
	The acceleration time is too long.	Change the acceleration time.
	The inverter parameters are set incorrectly for the motor.	Change the motor related parameters.
The motor	The deceleration time is set too long.	Change the deceleration time.
deceleration time is too long even with a Dynamic Braking	Motor torque is too low.	If motor parameters are normal, an underrated motor is the likely cause. Replace the motor with a model with increased capacity.
(DB) resistor connected.	The load is too high for the inverter's rated torque limit.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
During inverter operation, a control unit malfunction occurs or switching noise can be heard.	Switching inside the inverter causes the noise.	Change the carrier frequency to the minimum value.
		Install a surge filter in the inverter output.
	An earth leakage circuit breaker interrupts power supply if current flows to ground during inverter operation.	Ensure the inverter is connected to ground.
During inverter operation, the earth leakage circuit breaker activates.		Check that the ground resistance is less than $10\Omega$ .
		Check the rating and connections of the earth leakage circuit breaker.
		Reduce the carrier frequency.
		Ensure the cable length between the inverter and the motor is as short as possible.



Fault	Cause	Remedy	
The motor vibrates severely	The 3-phase power supply is out of	Check the input voltages and balance the phases.	
and does not rotate normally.	balance.	Check and test the motor's insulation.	
_	Resonance occurs between the motor frequency and the carrier frequency.	Increase or decrease the carrier frequency slightly.	
The motor hums or makes loud noises.	Resonance occurs between the motor	Increase or decrease the carrier frequency slightly.	
	frequency.	Increase or decrease the command speed slightly.	
The motor	The frequency input command is supplied via an external, analog signal.	If operation is affected by electronic interference on the analog input side, change the input filter time constant (AIO 11, 23, 35).	
vibrates or hunts.	The cable between the inverter and the motor is too long.	Ensure that the cable length between the inverter and the motor is less than 100 m.	
The motor does	The motor cannot decelerate sufficiently	Increase the deceleration time.	
not come to a complete stop	because the regenerated load is too heavy to stop.	Install a braking resistor.	
when the inverter output stops.	The free run option has been selected.	Change the stop method to deceleration stop.	
The output frequency does not increase to the frequency reference.	The frequency reference exceeds the upper limit of the frequency command.	Set the upper frequency limit higher than the frequency reference.	
	The frequency command source setting is incorrect.	Set the frequency command source correctly.	
The motor is not operating and	The operation command source setting is incorrect.	Set the operation command source correctly.	
there is no voltage at the output	Power is not supplied to the R, S, and T terminals.	Check the R, S, T to U, V, W connections.	
terminals.	Output power is not available and the power lamp is not lit.	Turn on the power.	
	The RUN command is not on.	Turn on the RUN command.	

**LS** is 335

### Troubleshooting

Fault	Cause	Remedy
The motor is not operating and	The motor is obstructed.	Remove the obstruction and reduce the load.
there is voltage at the U, V, and W terminals.	The load is too high.	Test the motor by operating it independent of the inverter.
	The output terminals (U, V, W) are connected incorrectly at the inverter.	Connect the inverter output to the
The motor operates in	The input terminals (U, V, W) are connected incorrectly at the motor.	sequence.
reverse.	The control circuit terminals are configured incorrectly.	Ensure FWD is set when operating in the forward direction, and REV when operating in the reverse direction.
The motor does not accelerate.	The load is too high.	Reduce the load.
The motor speed	The change of load is too high.	Replace the motor and the inverter with models that are rated for the load.
fluctuates during operation.	The voltage fluctuates.	Avoid changes of load and voltage during operation.
	Speed fluctuations occur at a specific frequency range.	Adjust the output frequency.
The motor speed is not correct.	The maximum speed setting is not correct.	Set the speed settings according to the motor's specification.

# 9 Maintenance

This chapter covers general maintenance tasks and explains how to replace the cooling fan, the regular inspections to be made, and how to store and dispose of the product.

An inverter is vulnerable to environmental conditions and faults also occur due to component wear and tear. To prevent breakdowns, please follow the maintenance recommendations in this section.

Routine and regular inspections are required to keep the product in a good working condition at all times. Inspect the parts for deterioration and replace the parts as necessary.

If the following conditions exist at the installation site, more frequency regular inspections may be required:

- High ambient temperature
- Frequent on/off conditions
- Unstable power source
- Excessive shocks and vibrations at the installation site
- Corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil residue, dust, salts, and metal powders at the installation site

#### Caution

- Before you inspect the product, read all safety instructions contained in this manual.
- Before you clean the product, ensure that the power is off.

Use a clean, dry cloth to clean the inverter. Using a wet cloth, water, solvents, or detergents may
result in electric shock or damage to the product.
 ESD (Electrostatic discharge) from the human body may damage sensitive electronic components
on the PCB. Therefore, be extremely careful not to touch the PCB or the components on the PCB
with bare hands while you work on the I/O PCB.
 To prevent damage to the PCB from ESD, touch a metal object with your hands to discharge any
electricity before working on the PCB, or wear an anti-static wrist strap and ground it on a metal
object.

- Do not install or remove add-on boards while the inverter is operating.
- Immediately place circuit boards on a conductive material after removing them from the inverter for maintenance or repair. Otherwise, static charge may damage the circuit board components.
- A failure of element that used in the inverter is unpredictable, and the failure of element may cause a power fuse failure or a fault trip. If you suspect a failure of element, contact the LSIS customer center (1544-2080).



#### Note

- Keep the inverter turned off when it is not being used.
- Keep the inverter clean during operation.
- Do not use cleaning agents containing substances such as benzene, toluene, and alcohol. Doing so may damage the exterior coat of the product.
- Do not use detergents or cleaning solutions when cleaning around the LED indicators. The inverter may malfunction if the liquid leaks into the circuit board.
- The lifespan of the electronic components on the control board is unpredictable. If you think the product failed due to an internal component failure, contact the LSIS service technicians for technical support.

## 9.1 Regular inspections

#### 9.1.1 Daily inspection

Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Required equipment
All	Ambient environment	Is the ambient temperature and humidity within the design range? Is there any dust or are there foreign objects present?	Refer to 1.3No icing (ambient temperature: -10-+40). No condensation (ambient humidity below 50%)		Thermometer , hygrometer
	Inverter	Are there any abnormal vibrations or noises?	Visual Inspection No abnormality		None
	Voltage	Are the input and output voltages normal?	Measure voltages between the R/ S/T terminals.	-	Digital multimeter
Input/Outp ut circuit	Capacitor	Is there any leakage from the capacitor?	Visual	No abnormality	
		ls the capacitor swollen?	inspection	NO ADHOITHAIILY	-
Cooling	Cooling fan	Are there any	Turn off the	Fan rotates	-

338 | **LS** is

Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Required equipment	
system		abnormal vibrations or noises?	system and check operation by rotating the fan manually.	smoothly		
			Check if the inverter or motor is overloaded.			
	las sentas	la than an an an air a	Tighten all screws.		71	
	Inverter, Motor	Is there excessive heat generated?	Check if the inverter's heat sink or motor is dirty.	No abnormality	Screwdriver	
			Check the ambient temperature.			
Display	Measuring device	Are the values shown on the display correct?	Check the display value on the panel.	Check and manage specified values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.	
		Are there any	Visual inspection			
Motor		vibrations or noises?	Check for overheating or damage.			
	All		Check all electrical connections.	No abnormality	-	
		ls there an abnormal smell?	Check the level of vibration at the motor.			
			Tighten all screws.			



## 9.1.2 Annual inspection

Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Equipment
Input/ Output circuit	All	Perform insulation resistance test between the input/output terminals and the ground terminal.	Disconnect the inverter and short the R/S/T/U/V/W terminals. Measure from each terminal to the ground terminal using a Megger.	connect the erter and wrt the /T/U/V/W minals. asure from h terminal he ground minal using legger.	
		Are any terminal or components loose inside the inverter?	Tighten all screws.		
		ls there any evidence of overheating components?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	
	Cable connections	Are there any corroded cables?	Visual		
		ls there any damage to cable insulation?	inspection	No abnormality	-
	Terminal block	Is there any damage?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
	Smoothing condenser	Measure electrostatic capacity.	Test with capacity meter.	Rated capacity over 85%	Capacity meter
	Polov	ls there any relay chatter during operation?	Auditory inspection	No abnormality	
	neldy	Is there any damage to the contacts?	Visual inspection	no aonormality	-
	Braking resistor	Is there any damage at the resistor?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	Digital multimeter / analog tester



Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Equipment
		Is there an open circuit?	Disconnect one side of the resistor and measure with a tester.	Must be within $\pm 10\%$ of the rated value of the resistor.	
	Diode, IGBT	Is there any dust or foreign objects present?	Visual inspection	Remove any foreign objects or dust. Use dry air to clear the dust.	-
		Is there any abnormal smell, discoloration, corrosion, dust, or oil residue present?		Clean the circuit board with an antistatic cloth. If the circuit board is still dirty, replace the circuit board.	
	Circuit board		Visual	Do not use solvents on the circuit board.	-
			inspection	Remove dust with dry air.	
				Reconnect the connectors.	
		Is the connector connected securely?		Replace the inverter when parts that cannot be repaired or replaced are damaged.	
Control circuit protection	Operation check	Check for output voltage imbalance during inverter operation.	Measure the voltage between the inverter output terminals U/V/ W.	Balance the voltage between phases to within 8 V.	Digital multimeter or DC voltmeter

**LS is** | 341

#### Maintenance

Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Equipment
		Does the sequence protection test identify any keypad display errors?	Test the protection for the inverter output in both short and open circuit conditions.	The circuit must operate according to the sequence.	
Cooling system	Cooling fan, Cooling fins	Are any parts of the fan loose?	Check all connected parts and tighten all screws.	No abnormality	-
		Is there any dust present on the cooling fan or the cooling fins?	Visual inspection	No dust	
Display	Display device	ls the display value normal?	Check the command value on the display device.	Specified and managed values must match.	Voltmeter, Ammeter, etc.

## 9.1.3 Biannual inspection

Г

Inspection area	ltem	Details	Method	Standard	Equipment
Main cirquit	All	Megger test (between the input, output, and earth terminals)	Disconnect the inverter, connect the R, S, T, U, V, and W, and then measure between these terminals and the earth with a megger tester.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger
Motor	Insulation resistance	Megger test (between the input, output, and earth terminals)	Disconnect the cables from the U/V/W terminals and test the wiring.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger

## ① Caution

Do not perform insulation resistance tests on control circuits as it may result in damage to the inverter and other control devices.

**LS** 15 | 343



## 9.2 Diode module and IGBT inspection

- 1 Remove the power cables (R, S, T) and the motor output cables (U, V, W).
- 2 Confirm that the electrolytic capacitors are fully discharged.
- **3** Check the feedthrough status at the inverter terminals (R, S, T, U, V, W, B1, and N) by measuring the resistance between each terminal using a multimeter.

If current is flowing between the terminals, a low resistance value ( $\Omega$ ) is measured. If current is not flowing between the terminals, a high resistance value (M  $\Omega$ ) is measured.

#### Caution

If the capacitors are not fully discharged, a low resistance value may be measured even if current is not flowing in the circuit. This may result in incorrect diagnostic procedures.

4 Refer to the circuit diagram above and test the components on the printed circuit board. Measure the resistance at the terminals indicated on the circuit diagram.



# 9.3 Replacement cycle and maintenance of major components

Г

The inverter consists of many electronic components including semiconductor components. Refer to the following table for the recommended replacement cycle to prevent inverter deterioration and faults.

Component name	Standard replacement cycle	Symptom	Replacement method
Cooling fan	2-3 years	Poor rotation	Replace with a new component.
DC link capacitor	2 years	Capacity reduction	Replace with a new component.
Controller smoothing capacitor	5 years	Capacity reduction	Replace with a new component.
Control board relay	-	Faulty operation	Replace with a new component.
Braking resistor	-	Capacity reduction	Replace with a new component.

**LS**15 | 345

## 9.4 Storage and disposal

#### 9.4.1 Storage

If you are not using the product for an extended period, store it in the following way:

- Store the product in the same environmental conditions as specified for operation (Refer to <u>1.3 Installation considerations</u> on page <u>4</u>.).
- When storing the product for a period longer than 3 months, store it between -10 °C and 30 °C, to prevent deterioration of the electrolytic capacitor.
- Do not expose the inverter to snow, rain, fog, or dust.
- Package the inverter in a way that prevents contact with moisture. Keep the moisture level below 70% in the package by including a desiccant, such as silica gel.
- Do not store the inverter in dusty or humid environments. If the inverter is installed in an unsuitable environment (for example, a construction site) and the inverter will be unused for an extended period, remove the inverter and store it in a suitable place.

## 9.4.2 Disposal

When disposing of the product, categorize it as general industrial waste. Recyclable materials are included in the product. The packing materials and all metal parts can be recycled. For the disposal of other materials, contact the local authorities for guidance.

#### Caution

If the inverter has not been operated for a long time, capacitors lose their charging characteristics and are depleted. To prevent depletion, turn on the product once a year and allow the device to operate for 30-60 min. Run the device under no-load conditions.



# **10 Technical specifications**

Г

## 10.1 Input and output specifications

Model iV5L-4		055	075	110	150	185	220	
Motor capacity kW		HP	7.5	10	15	20	25	30
		kW	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22
	Rated power (k	VA)	9.1	12.2	18.3	22.9	29.0	34.3
Rated	Rated current (A)		12	16	24	30	39	45
output	Output speed		0–3600 rpm					
	Output voltage (V)		0-380 V (480 V)					
	Working voltage (V)		3-Phase 380–480 VAC (-10%–+10%)					
Rated input	Input frequency		50–60 Hz (±5%)					
mpat	Rated current (A)		17.5	24	28	35	46	53
Weight (lbs (kg))		16.9 (7.7)	16.9 (7.7)	30.2 (13.7)	30.2 (13.7)	44.7 (20.3)	44.7 (20.3)	

• The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.

- 400 V inverters are designed for a 440 V supply voltage.
- The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the input voltage.
- If the input voltage is greater than 480 V, apply input voltage derated by 10% from the rated input voltage. Also, install an AC reactor in the power input side if the voltage imbalance between the phases is greater than 2%. [Voltage imbalance [%] = Max voltage [V] Min voltage [V] / Three-phase average voltage [V] x 67 (IEC 61800-3 (5.2.3)]



# **10.2 Product specification details**

ltem		Description				
Circuit system			Voltage type inverter with IGBT			
	Control moth			Speed (sen compensat	sored), V/F control, Slip ion.	
	Contrormetric	Ju	Synchronou s motor	Speed (sen	sored)	
	Speed control		Analog settings: $\pm 0.1 \% (25 \pm 10 \degree C)$ of max speed (1800 rpm) Digital settings: $\pm 0.1 \% (0-40 \degree C)$ of max speed (1800 rpm)			
Control	Speed setting resolution		Analog settings: ±0.1 % of max speed Digital settings: 0.1 rpm			
	Speed control response speed		50 Hz			
	Overload capacity		Rated current: 150% 1 min.			
	Acceleration	Time settings	0.00-600.0 sec	0.00-600.0 sec		
		Combination	4 acceleration/deceleration time choices			
	Deceleration Pattern		Linear, S-Curve			
	Braking methe	bd	Resistance discharge braking			
Braking	Braking torqu	e	150%			
	Braking resisto	or	External braking resistor (installation required)			
Input	Speed configuration		Digital setting keypad Analog input :	s via the settings	Multistep configurations via terminal contact input Option settings	
ltem		Description				
--------	-------------------------	--	--	--	--	--
	Analog input	3 channels (Ai1, Al2, Al3) $-10 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V}, 10 \rightarrow -10 \text{ V}, 0 \rightarrow 10 \text{ V}, 10 \rightarrow 0 \text{ V}, 0 \rightarrow 20$ mA, 20 $\rightarrow 0$ mA Motor NTC (only available on Al3) 5 choices of multifunction analog input Al3: Motor NTC can be used when using Higen motors				
	Terminal contact input	FX, RX, BX, RST, P1, P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P7 26 function options using the multifunction input terminals (P1-P7).				
Output	Analog output	2 channels (AO1, AO2) -10 $\rightarrow$ 10 V, 10 $\rightarrow$ -10 V, 0 $\rightarrow$ 10 V, 10 $\rightarrow$ 0 V output 30 multifunction analog output options				
	Terminal contact output	Multifunction terminal contact output: 2 channels (1A-1B, 2A-2B) Fault terminal contact output: 1 channel (30A-30C, 30B-30C)				
	Open collector output	1 channel (OC1/EG)				
Trip		Over Current, Ground Fault, Over Voltage, Low Voltage, Over Load, Inv OLT, InvOver Heat, InvThem OP, MotOver Heat, MotThem Err, E-Thermal, External- B, Arm Short, Arm Short-DB, Fuse Open, Encoder Err, BX, Over Speed, COM Error, HW-Diag, EEP Error, FAN Error, BatRUN Fault, Input PO, OUTput PO, SpdDev Err, Low Voltage 2, SAFETY A/B, A3 Safety, ADC Error, FIr/FHM Data, SINCOS Open, ENDAT ERROR				
Alarm		Fan alarm, Inverter overheat alarm, Motor overheat alarm, Overload alarm				



Item		Description				
	Surrounding environment	Indoors, prevent contact with direct sunlight and corrosive gases (Pollution Degree 2 Environment).				
Working environment	Ambient temperature	14°F-104°F (-10℃-40℃) (no icing)				
	Ambient humidity	Relative humidity less than 90% RH ( condensation must not form)				
	Cooling type	Forced fan cooling structure				
	Protection structure	IPOO				
	Operation altitude/oscillation	No higher than 3,280 ft (1,000 m). Less than 5.9 m/sec <sup>2</sup> (0.6 G).				

٦

# 350 | **LS**is

# **10.3 External dimensions**

### 5.5–30 kW (3-phase)

Г





#### Units: inches (mm)

ltem		W1	W2	H1	H2	D1	А
	LSLV055iV5L-4 LSLV075iV5L-4	7.87 (200)	7.09 (180)	13.97 (355)	13.38 (340)	7.95 (202)	0.24 (6)
3- phase 400 V	LSLV110iV5L-4 LSLV150iV5L-4	9.84 (250)	9.06 (230)	15.16 (385)	14.57 (370)	8.70 (221)	0.35 (9)
	LSLV185iV5L-4 LSLV220iV5L-4	11.97 (304)	11.18 (284)	18.11 (460)	17.52 (445)	10.00 (254)	0.35 (9)

**LS** 15 351

# **10.4 Peripheral devices**

Compatible circuit breakers, leakage circuit breakers, and magnetic contactors (manufactured by LSIS).

		Circuit breaker		Leakage circuit breaker		Magnetic contactor	
Product (KW	)	Model	Rated current	Model	Rated current	Model	Rated current
3-Phase 400 V	5.5		30	EBS 33b	30	MC-22b	22
	7.5		30		30	MC-32a	32
	11		50	EBS 53b	50	MC-40a	40
	15	101250	60	EBS 103b	60	MC-50a	50
	18.5		80		80	MC 6Ea	65
	22		100		100		65

The drive is suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering no more than 35 kA rms symmetrical amperes at the drive maximum rated voltage, if it is protected with the recommended circuit breaker.

Products (kW)		AC input fu	use	AC reactor		DC reactor	
		Current (A)	Voltage (V)	Inductance (mH)	Current (A)	Inductance (mH)	Current (A)
3-Phase 400 V	5.5	20	660 V	1.22	15	-	-
	7.5	30		1.14	20	-	-
	11	35		0.81	30	-	-
	15	45		0.61	38	-	-
	18.5	60		0.45	50	-	-
	22	70		0.39	58	-	-

# **10.5 Fuse and reactor specifications**

\* The DC reactor specifications are not provided because terminals for the DC reator does not exist in the LSLV-iV5L.

### Caution

Г

Use Class H or RK5 UL listed input fuses and UL listed circuit breakers only. See the table above for the voltage and current ratings for the fuses and breakers.

# **10.6 Terminal screw specifications**

### Input/output terminal screw specifications

Product (kW)		Terminal screw size	Torque (Kgf·c m/Nm)		
3-Phase 400 V	5.5	M4	7.1–12.2/0.7–1.2		
	7.5	1014			
	11	M5	30.6–38.2/3–3.8		
	15	CIVI			
	18.5	Мб	61.2–91.8/6–9		
	22				

Specification

**LS** 15 353

#### Control circuit terminal screw specifications

Terminal	Terminal screw size	Torque(Kgf∙cm/Nm)
FX/RX/BX/RST/P1-P7/CM	M2.6	4.0/0.4
Ai1-3/AO1/AO2/5G/ A1/B1/A2/B2/OC1/EG	M2	2.2-2.5/0.22-0.25

### ① Caution

Apply the rated torque to the terminal screws. Loose or overtightened screws can cause short circuits and malfunctions. Use copper stranded cables only that are rated to 600 V,  $167^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $75^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) for mains power cables, and rated to 300 V,  $167^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $75^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) for control circuit cables.

# 10.7 Braking resistor specifications

The standard for braking torque is 150% and the working rate (%ED) is 5%. If the working rate is 10%, the rated capacity for braking resistance must be calculated at twice the standard.

Product (kW)		Resistance (Ω) <sup>Note 1)</sup>	Rated capacity (W) Note 2)	
	5.5	85	800	
3-Phase 400 V	7.5	60	1200	
	11	40	2400	
	15	30	2400	
	18.5	20	3600	
	22	20	3600	

Note 1) ED is based on 100 seconds.

Note 2) Rated capacity is based on the self-cooled type.



# **10.8 Braking resistor connections**

Г

A temperature sensor is installed to the LSIS braking resistor to prevent fire. Refer to the followings when using the braking resistor.

Terminals on the braking resistor	Terminals on the inverter	Operation
B1/B2	B1/B2	-
P7/CM	Define one of multifunction input terminals (P1–P7) on the control terminal as "external trip signal contact B".	The contact is ON in a room temperature and becomes OFF when overheated.

**LS** 15 355

# EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

#### We, the undersigned,

Representative:	LSIS Co., Ltd.
Address:	LSTower, 127, LS-ro, Dongan-gu,
	Anyang-si, Gyeonggi-do, 431-848,
	Korea
Manufacturer:	LSIS Co., Ltd.
Address:	56, Samsung 4-gil,Mokchon-Eup,
	Chonan, Chungnam, 330-845,
	Korea

#### Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following apparatus:

Type of Equipment:	Inverter (Power Conversion Equipment)
Model Name:	LSLV-iV5L series
Trade Mark:	LSIS Co., Ltd.

#### Conforms with the essential requirements of the directives:

2006/95/EC Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of the laws of Member States relating to Electrical Equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits

2004/108/EC Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility

#### Based on the following specifications applied:

EN 61800-3:2004 EN 61800-5-1:2007 EN 12015:2014(\*) EN 12016:2014

and therefore complies with the essential requirements and provisions of the 2006/95/CE and 2004/108/CE Directives.

Place:

Chonan, Chungnam, <u>Korea</u>

0] 14/2015.3.27

(Signature /Date)

Mr.InSik Choi / General Manager (Full name / Position)



### TECHNICAL STANDARDS APPLIED

**UNE-EN 12015:2014** Electromagnetic compatibility - Product family standard for lifts, escalators and moving walks – Emission.

(\*) LSLV0185iV5L-4CNNN is C3 Class (\*) LSLV0220iV5L-4CNNN is C3 Class

Г

**UNE-EN 12016:2014** Electromagnetic compatibility - Product family standard for lifts, escalators and moving walks – Immunity

**LS**15 357

EMI / RFI POWER LINE FILTERS LSIS inverters, iV5L series



### **RFI FILTERS**

THE LS RANGE OF POWER LINE FILTERS **FF(Footprint)**, SERIES, HAVE BEEN SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED WITH HIGH FREQUENCY **LS INVERTERS**. THE USE OF LS FILTERS, WITH THE INSTALLATION ADVICE OVERLEAF HELP TO ENSURE TROUBLE FREE USE ALONG SIDE SENSITIVE DEVICES AND COMPLIANCE TO CONDUCTED EMISSION AND IMMUNITY STANDARS TO EN 50081 ->**EN61000-6-3;02 and EN61000-6-1-:02** 

# CAUTION

IN CASE OF A LEAKAGE CURRENT, PROTECTIVE DEVICE IS USED ON POWER SUPPLY. IT MAY BE FAULT AT POWER ON OR OFF.

IN AVOID THIS CASE, THE SENSE CURRENT OF PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHOULD BE LARGER THAN VALUE OF LAKAGE CURRENT AT WORST CASE IN THE BELOW TABLE.

## **RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS**

To conform to the EMC directive, it is necessary that these instructionsshould be followed as closely as possible. Follow the usual safetyprocedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the filter, inverter and motor must be made by a qualified electrical technician.

1-) Check the filter rating label to ensure that the current, voltage rating andpart number are correct.

2-) For best results, the filter should be fitted as closely as possible to theincoming mains supply of the wiring enclousure, usually directly after theenclousures circuit breaker or supply switch.

3-) The back panel of the wiring cabinet of board should be prepared for themounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paintetc... from the mounting holes and face area of the panel to ensure the bestpossible earthing of the filter.



4-) Mount the filter securely.

5-) Connect the mains supply to the filter terminals marked LINE, connect anyearth cables to the earth stud provided. Connect the filter terminals markedLOAD to the mains input of the inverter using short lengths of appropriategauge cable.

6-) Connect the motor and fit the ferrite core (output chokes) as close to the inverter as possible. Armoured or screened cable should be used with the 3 phase conductors only threaded twice through the center of the ferrite core. The earth conductor should be securely earthed at both inverter and motor ends. The screen should be connected to the enclousure body via and earthed cable gland.

7-) Connect any control cables as instructed in the inverter instructions manual.

### IT IS IMPORTANT THAT ALL LEAD LENGTH ARE KEPT AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE AND THAT INCOMING MAINS AND OUTGOING MOTORCABLES ARE KEPT WELL SEPARATED.



# FFSERIES (Footprint)



iV5 series	/ F	ootprint Filters										
INVERTER	POWER	CODE	CURRENT	VOLTAGE	LEAKAGE CURRENT	DIMENSIONS L W H	MOUNTING Y X	WEIGHT	MOUNT	FIG.	OUTPUT CHOKES	
THREE PHASE NOM. MAX.												
LSV0055iV5L-4	5.5kW	EEV/51_T030_3	30.4	0_480\/AC	0.5mA 27mA	400x200x60	384v155 5	260	M5	Δ	ES.3	
LSV0075iV5L-4	7.5kW	FFV3L-1030-3	FFV3L-1030-3 30A	30A 0-400VAC	0-400VAC	VAC 0.5IIIA 211IA	400/200/00	J04X1JJ.J	zny.	IVIO	ĸ	F-3-3
LSV0110iV5L-4	11kW	EEVEL T054 2	510	0.490\/AC	0.5m4 .27m4	420v250v65	404 5×190	2.51/ a	MO	^	ES 2	
LSV0150iV5L-4	15kW	FFV5L-1051-5	STA	0-400VAC	0.5IIA 27IIA	4308230803	404.52100	2.0Kg.	IVIO	A	F-3-3	
LSV0185iV5L-4	18.5kW	FFV5L-T060-3	60A	0-480VAC	0.5mA 27mA	505x304x65	480x234	2.8Kg.	M8	Α	FS-3	
LSV0220iV5L-4	22kW	FFV5L-T070-3	70A	0-480VAC	0.5mA 27mA	505x304x65	480x234	2.8Kg.	M8	A	FS-3	

1) LSLV0055~0150 iV5L-4 EN 55011 CLASS B IEC/EN 61800-3 C2

2) LSLV0185~0220 iV5L-4 EN 55011 CLASS A IEC/EN 61800-3 C3



# 360 | **LS**is

DIMENSIONS

FF SERIES (Footprint)

FIG. A

Γ





Vector Motor Control Ibérica S.L. C/ Mar del Carib, 10 Pol. Ind. La Torre del Rector 08130 Santa Perpètua de Mogoda (BARCELONA) ESPAÑA Tel. (+34) 935 748 206 Fax (+34) 935 748 248 info@vmc.es www.vmc.es



# **Product warranty**

### Warranty information

Fill in the warranty information on this page and keep it for future reference or when warranty service is required.

Product name	LSIS Standard Inverter	Date of installation	
Model name	LSLV-iV5L	Warranty period	
	Name (or company)		
Customer information	Address		
	Contact Info.		
	Name		
Retailer information	Address		
	Contact info.		

#### Warranty period

The product warranty covers product malfunctions, under normal operating conditions, for 12 months from the date of installation. If the date of installation is unknown, the product warranty is valid for 18 months from the date of manufacture. Product warranty terms may vary depending on purchase or installation contracts.

#### Warranty service information

During the product warranty period, warranty service (free of charge) is provided for product malfunctions under normal operating conditions. For warranty service, contact an official LSIS agent or service center.



#### Non-warranty service

Г

A service fee will be charged in the following situations:

- intentional abuse or negligence
- power supply problems or faults caused by other appliances connected to the product
- natural disasters or utility faults (fire, flood, earthquake, gas accidents, etc.)
- modifications or repairs performed by unauthorized persons
- missing authentic LSIS rating plates
- expired warranty period

#### Visit our website

Visit us at http://www.lsis.com for detailed service information.

# **CE mark**

CE

The CE mark indicates that the products carrying this mark comply with European safety and environmental regulations. European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers. We have comfirmed that our products comply with EN 61800-5-1.



# Index

## 

ſ

### 1

1A terminal	
1B terminal	

### 2

24 terminal	
2A terminal	
2B terminal	

### 3

30A terminal	
30B terminal	
30C terminal	
3-wire operation	

#### 4

### 5

#### Α

A- terminal	
A+ terminal	
A3 safety	
A3 Safety	
A3 safety terminal	
AC power input terminalRefer to <i>R</i>	/S/T terminal
Acc/Dec pattern	66
Acc/Dec speed reference	
Acc/Dec time	
Acc/Dec time configuration	66
accelerating start	66
ADC Error	
Ai1 terminal	27
Ai2 terminal	27
Ai3 terminal	27
AIO (Analog input/output group)	48, 83, 186
ALLS (automatic light load search)	234
ALLS status	179
analog input	27
Analog input/output groupRefer to	AIO (Analog
input/output group)	
analog output	
1A terminal	
1B terminal	
2A terminal	



2B terminal	30
30A terminal	30
30C terminal	

**LS** 15 365

5G terminal29
AO1 terminal29
AO2 terminal29
EG terminal
JP1 switch
JP2 SWITCH
OC1 terminal 30
analog output selection switch (SW5)
anti rollback263
anti-hunting regulation
AO terminal
analog output selection switch (SW5)
AO1 terminal29
AO2 terminal
Arm Short
Arm Short-DB
ASR (automatic speed regulator)242
ASR gain switching166
ASR P/PI switching167
asynchronous communications system
auto restart67
auto tuning67
Automatic light load search Refer to ALLS
(automatic light load search)
automatic load cell calculation237
automatic reset after a trip
automatic restart operation269
Automatic Speed Regulator Refer to ASR
(automatic speed regulator)
automatic start-up at power-on65
auto-tuning138
error messages152
motor constant
rotating
static
auxiliary power terminals
ladels

# В

B- terminal	28
B+ terminal	28
B1/B2 terminals	20, 21
basic configuration diagram	12
basic operation	43
BatRun Fault	
battery operation	231
battery power operation	169
braking operation	
in Speed (Synch) mode	184
in Speed mode	
in V/F and slip-compensation modes	181
in V/F or slip-compensation + DC start and	DC
braking modes	182
braking resistor	20
braking torque	
specifications	354, 355
braking resistor specifications	354, 355
braking resistors	12
broadcast	
built-in communicationRefer to	כ <i>RS-485</i>
BX 318	
BX terminal	26, 27

# С

cable	9
control cable specifications	10
ground cable specifications	10
power cable specifications	10
selection	9
shielded twisted pair	40
cable connections	16
auxiliary power terminals	32
circuit breaker	352
control circuit connections	23
copper cable	16
disassembling the cover	17
encoder wiring	34



ground18
power terminal board19
wiring length
cable tie
charge indicator16, 317
charge lamp16
cleaning
CM terminal
code number input50
COM (Communication group)48, 110
COM Error
command source configuration65
command source selection
run/stop command source
speed reference source
common parameter compatibility
common terminalRefer to 30C terminal, Refer to
5G terminal
communication293
communication line connection
communication parameters
communication speed295
communication standards
memory map
PLC
group)
communication system configuration
CON (Control group)
considerations for installation4
air pressure
altitude/vibration
ambient humidity
environmental factors
solving temperature
continuous rated current derating
control circuit connections
Control groupCON (Control group)
control mode48

control terminal block operation	57
adjusting the analog input bias	58
adjusting the analog input gain	59
cable connections	58
setting parameter values	57
controlling magnetic contactors	178
cursor keys	44
[DOWN] key	44
[UP] key	44

### D

DC block time	
DC braking frequency	
DC braking time	
DC braking value	
DC start-up time	
DC start-up value	
DC-braking stop	
deceleration stop	66
Digital input/output group Refer to A	DIO (Digital
input/output group)	-
DIO (Digital input/output group)	48, 78, 154
DIS (Display group)	48, 69, 117
disable low voltage trip detection	
display	45
code data and unit	47
code number	46.47
code type	
inverter output current	
motor control mode	
motor speed	45
operating frequency	46
operating status	46
operation commands	46
parameter group	46, 47
speed commands	46
target frequency	46
torque	45



Display group	Refer to <i>DIS (Display group)</i>
disposal	
dwell operation	67
dwell speed comman	d212
dwell time	

# Ε

E/L (Elevator operation group)	48
earth leakage breaker	
EEP Error	
EG terminal	
electronic thermal overheating protection	
Elevator operation group	Elevator
operation group)	
emergency stop Dec time	221
emergency stop terminal	27
Encoder Err	
encoder error detection	66, 273
encoder output common terminal	29
encoder output phase -A terminal	29
encoder output phase -B terminal	29
encoder phase A power terminal	
encoder phase B power terminal	
encoder phase Z power terminal	
encoder power terminal	27, 28
encoder settings	
encoder direction	136
encoder error detection	136
encoder LPF time	
encoder pulse number	136
encoder turning options	137
EnDat encoder directions	137
encoder wiring	
ENDAT ERROR	
ETH	rheating
protection	5
E-Thermal	

external dimensions	351
external fault trip signal terminal B	164
External-B	318

1

## F

FAN Error
Fan fault282
FAN status179
fatal
fault
fatal
latch
level
fault clearance terminal2/
fault history
confirming
storing
i auit signai terminai (Form A contact) keler to 30A
fault signal terminal (Form B contact). Refer to 30B
terminal
fault status display123
fault trip reset
FE (Frame Error)
Flr/FHM Data
flux reference187
Flux reference switching
forced-cool
forward operation55, 59
forward operation/stop command terminal.26, 27
free-run stop66
frequency jump213
frequency setting (voltage) terminalRefer to Ai1
terminal
frequency setting(current/voltage) terminalRefer
to Ai2 terminal
frequency setting(voltage/motor NTC) terminal
Refer to Ai3 terminal



FUN (Function group)	48, 95, 204
Function group Refer to FUN (Fun	ction group)
function groups	48
AIO (Analog input/output group)	48, 83, 186
COM (Communication group)	
CON (Control group)	48, 101, 241
DIO (Digital input/output group)	48, 78, 154
DIS (Display group)	48, 69, 117
E/L (Elevator operation group)	48
FUN (Function group)	48, 95, 204
M2 (Second motor group)	48, 111, 284
PAR (Parameter group)	48, 72, 126
PRT (Protection group)	48, 106, 265
USR (User group)	48, 116, 288
Fuse Open	
fuse specifications	
FX terminal	

# G

G terminal (ground terminal)	20
GE terminal	27, 28, 29
ground	
class 1 ground	19
ground cable specifications	10
Ground Fault	

# Н

half duplex system	293
high speed operation	56
Hold Time	224
HW-Diag	

# Ι

IA (illegal data address)	.303
ID (illegal data value)	.303
IF (illegal function)	.303
initial pole position detection	.146
input and output specifications	.347

Input PO3	19
input pulse encoder switchRefer to JP1 swite	ch
input terminal	27
5G terminal	27
A-terminal	28
A+ terminal	28
Ai1 terminal	27
Ai2 terminal	27
Ai3 terminal	27
B-terminal	28
B+ terminal	28
BX terminal26, 2	27
CM terminal26, 2	27
FX terminal26, 2	27
GE terminal	29
P1–P7 terminal26, 2	27
PA terminal	28
PB terminal	28
PE terminal27, 2	28
RA terminal	29
RB terminal	29
RST terminal26, 2	27
RX terminal26, 2	27
VREF terminal	27
Z- terminal	28
Z+ (PZ) terminal	28
input voltage encoder switchRefer to JP2 swite	ch
input/output open-phase detection27	77
inspection	
annual inspection34	40
bi-annual inspection34	43
daily inspection3	38
diod module inspection34	44
IGBT inspection	44
installation1	11
basic configuration diagram	12
cable connections	16
installation flowchart	11
location	.5
mounting the inverter	13
side-by-side installation	.7
wiring	16
installation conditions	.4
Inv OLT	18
inverter output current	45



inverter overheat detection	279
inverter overheat warning	177, 280
InvOver Heat	
iS7 expansion common parameters	
iV5L common parameters	

# J

Jog operation	67, 156
Jog speed	
JP1 switch	
JP2 switch	
JP4 switch	
jump code 50, 126, 154, 186, 204, 24	41, 265, 284,
288	

# Κ

keypad
[DOWN] key44
[ENT] key44
[FWD] key44
[MODE] key44
[PROG] key44
[REV] key44
[SHIFT/ESC] key44
[STOP/RESET] key44
[UP] key44
cursor keys44
display43, 45
operation keys43
keypad display45
keypad features
navigating directly to different codes
keypad operation54
forward operation55, 59
high speed operation56
low speed operation55
reverse operation55, 60
setting parameter values54

# L

٦

latch	
LCD display	45
leakage breaker	
level	
lost command conditions	
lost command decision time	
low speed operation	55
Low Voltage	
Low Voltage 2	
low voltage warning	
Low Voltage2	
LPF (Low pass filter) time constant	
LS INV 485 detailed read protocol	
LS INV 485 detailed write protocol	
LS INV 485 error code	
FE (Frame Error)	
IA (illegal data address)	
ID (illegal data value)	
IF (illegal function)	
WM (write mode error)	
LS INV 485 protocol	
LVT disable	

# Μ

M2 (Second motor group)48,	111, 284
macro definition	
magnetic contactor	22, 352
maintenance	
master	
maximum allowed prospective short-circu	lit
current	iii
megger test	340, 343



monitoring

Γ

fault status display123
group display47
software version display125
Speed and Speed (Sync) mode display
user defined information display119
V/F and Slip Comp mode display118
V/F and Slip Comp mode display46
MOP up/down operation157
MOP up-down operation67
motor constant150
motor cooling options135
motor features
rotation control65
verifying rotational direction42
motor NTC input187
motor output voltage control259
motor overheat warning
motor pre-excite time
motor settings
application mode options131
capacity settings131
control mode options131
cooling option settings135
input voltage settings134
maximum motor speed settings
minimum motor speed settings
motor base frequency settings133
motor base speed settings
motor pole number settings
rated current settings
rated motor voltage settings
rated slip settings
switching nequency settings
motor thermal protection
MotOver Heat
MotThem Err
mounting bolt
multi-drop link system
multifunction analog input
lost command conditions
operation when command is lost

multifunction analog input lost command	
decision time	195
multifunction analog input terminal	
definition	
multifunction analog output	197
multifunction analog output terminal	
definition	197
multifunction auxiliary output terminal	
reversing	171
settings	171
multifunction digital input terminal	155
definition	
reversing the multifunction terminal	170
	170
disabiling	171
multifunction digital output terminal	T / T
	.20, 21
multifunction open collector output Refe	20,27 er to <i>FG</i>
torminal	1 10 20
	+- OC1
multifunction open collector outputkeler	
terminal	
multifunction output terminal	
definition	
multifunction output terminal (Form A cont	tact)
	erminal
multifunction output terminal 1 (Form A co	ontact)
Refer to 1A t	erminal
multifunction output terminal 2 (Form A co	ontact)
Refer to <i>2A t</i>	erminal
multistep speed	56, 209

## Ν

N (-) terminal	20, 21
network protocol	
NPN mode (Sink)	



# 

OC1 terminal	
operating the inverter	
forward operation	55, 59
high speed operation	56
low speed operation	55
reverse operation	55, 60
with the control terminal block	57
with the keypad	54
Output PO	
output terminalRefer to R/S/T i	terminal
output/communication terminal	29
AO1 terminal	29
AO2 terminal	29
Over Current	
Over Current1	
Over Load	
Over Speed	
Over Voltage	
overheat	
inverter overheat detection	279
inverter overheat warning	280
overload	
overload warning level	277
overload	
overload	
overload warning time	277
overload	
overload limit	279
overshoot prevention	245
overspeed fault detection	

### Ρ

P (+) terminal		21
PA terminal		.28
PAR (Parameter group)	.48, 72, 1	.26

parameter	50, 51
duplicating parameter settings	128
encoder-related parameters	136
parameter initialization	127
parameter label setting	
parameter lock	
parameter value setting	
second motor parameters	200, 200
Parameter group Refer to PAR (Parameter	er aroup)
parameter initialization	
part names	3
parts illustrated	3
PB terminal	
PE terminal	27, 28
peripheral devices	
phase-to-phase voltage	
PNP mode (Source)	34, 37
PNP/NPN input mode switchRefer to JP	4 switch
PNP/NPN mode selection switch (SW2)	23
NPN mode (Sink)	
PNP mode (Source)	
pole position detection current	147
pole position detection voltage	147
post-installation checklist	
potentiometer	27
power input terminalRefer to R/S/T	terminal
power output terminal	terminal
power terminal board wiring	
power terminals	
B1/B2 terminals	
G terminal (ground terminal)	20
N (-) terminal	
P (+) terminal	20, 21
R/S/T terminals	
U/V/W terminals	20, 21
power-on start	
pre-excitation	
pre-excitation time	



preparing the installation	1
product identification	1
product specification details	348
prohibit FWD1	64
prohibit REV1	64
Protection groupRefer to PRT (Protection group	up)
protocol	
LS INV 485 protocol	298
PRT (Protection group)	265

# Q

duick reference	IV/
quiere rerererere annual a	

# R

R/S/T terminals
R/S/T terminals
RA terminal29
rating
braking resistor rated capacity
rating plate1
RB terminal29
reactor12
reactors specifications
reference speed acquisition174
reference speed agreement175
relay mode185
replacement cycle
reset restart268
restart delay time after stop command271
reverse operation55, 60
reverse operation/stop command terminal26, 27
RS-232
communication294
RS-485293
communication294
converter294

RST terminal	
run prevention	164
RX terminal	

# S

SAFETY A/B	
safety information	ii
screw specification	
control circuit terminal screw	
input/output terminal screw	353
screw size	
screw torque	212
S-curve Acc gradient	210
S-curve Acc/Dec pattern	210
second meter	219
second motor Acc/Dec	
	205
second motor control mode	205
second motor encoder	
Second motor groupRefer to <i>M2 (Second</i>	1 motor
group)	
second motor operation settings	160
second motor parameters2	86, 288
second motor speed input	
second motor V/F control	
self-cool	
sequence common terminal.Refer to CM to	erminal,
Refer to CM terminal	
short floor operation	
side-by-side installation	7
SINCOS Open	
slave	
slip	
slip compensation	
soft start cancel	
software version display	
SpdDev Err	



specifications
braking resistor specifications
external dimensions351
fuse specifications
input and output specifications
peripheral devices352
product specification details
reactors specifications
terminal screw specifications
speed controller
speed controller gain constant
speed detection174
speed deviation error settings276
speed limit213
speed reference187
speed reference source configuration65
start after DC-braking208
stop mode180, 206
storage
surge killer
switches
analog output selection switch (SW5)
PNP/NPN mode selection switch (SW2)23
Terminating Resistor selection switch (SW1)23
V1/T1 (PTC) mode selection switch (SW3)23
Switches
switching frequency135

# Т

terminal for frequency reference settingRefer to
VREF terminal
terminal screw specifications
Terminating Resistor selection switch (SW1)23
test run41
Them OP
timer67
timer input165
timer output176

torque	16
torque balance value	
torque bias	187, 248
torque bias options	
torque current standard	
torque detection	
torque limit	
torque limit definition	
torque limit detection	
using the maximum torque	
torque boost	
auto torque boost	
forward torque boost	
manual torque boost	
reverse torque boost	251
trip	
troubleshooting	
troubleshooting	
fault trips	
installation	
other faults	

## U

U/V/W terminals
user code definition
user defined information display119
user group display125
User Sequence groupRefer to USR (User
sequence group)
using the keypad49
groups/codes49
moving directly to a code50
parameter setting50, 51
USR (User group)

### V

V/F control	256
linear V/F pattern operation	
user V/F pattern operation	257
V1/T1 (PTC) mode selection switch (SW3)	23



voltage/current output terminalRefer to AC	<i>72</i>
terminal, Refer to AO1 terminal	
VREF terminal	27

### W

wiring	9, 16
auxiliary power terminals	32
circuit breaker	
control circuit connections	23
copper cable	16
disassembling the cover	17
encoder wiring	34
ground	18
power terminal board	19
re-assembling the cover	38
wiring length	31

### Х

XCEL-H	
XCEL-L	

# Ζ

Z- terminal	28
Z+ (PZ) terminal	28
zero-speed Dec time	
zero-speed detection	173





### LS values every single customer.

Quality and service come first at LSIS. Always at your service, standing for our customers.

www.lsis.com

# LŠis

### 10310001402

#### HEAD OFFICE

- Address: (HoGye–Dong) 127, LS–ro, DongAr–Gu, AnYang–Si, GyeongGi–Do, Korea bttp://www.lsis.com
- LSIS Europe B,V >> Amsterdam, Netherland Address: 1at FL, Tupolevisan 48, 1119NZ Schiphol-Rijk, The Nether lands e-mail: <u>kinsbickoBels.com</u> Tel: 31-20-654-1420 Fax: 31-20-656-1429
- LSIS (Middle East) FZE Office >> Dubai, UAE Address: LDB 19 Jatza View Tower Room 206, Jebel AI Free Zone, P.O.Box 114216, Dubai, UAE, emreil: <u>unexynotifisioonm</u> Tel: 971-4-686-5380 Fax: 971-4-686-5381
- Datian LSIS Co., Ltd. >> Datian, China Address: No. 15 Lisohedi 3-Road, Economic and Technical Deve -lopment Zone, Datian 116800, China e-mail: <u>Isis@His.com.cn</u> Tel: 85-411-6273-7777 Fac: 86-411-6730-7560
- LSIS Wuxi Co., Ltd, Address: 102–A National High 8 New Tech Industrial Development Area, Wuxi, Jangsu 214028, China Tal: 99–510–9534–6666 Fax: 86–510–522–4078
- LSIS-VINA Co., Ltd. >> Hanoi, Vietnam Address: Nguyen Khe, Dong Anh, Ha Noi, Vietnam o-mail: <u>prioBatavina.com</u> Tel: 84-4-882-0222 Fax: 84-4-882-0220
- LSIS-VINA Co., Ltd. >> Hochiminh, Vietnam

Address: 41 Nguyen Thi Minh Khai Str, Yoco Bidg 4th FL, Hochiminh City, Vietnam e-mail: <u>storark@ksevina.com</u> Tel: 84-9-3822-7941 Fax: 84-4-3822-7942 LSIS Tokyo Office >>> Tokyo, Japan Address: 16th FL, Hgashi-Kar, Akasaka Twin Tower 17-22, 2-chome, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-8470, Japan e-mail: jachuna@lala.com

Tel: 81–3–3582–9128 Fax: 81–3–3582–2667

LSIS Shanghai Office>>> Shanghai, China Address: Room E=G, 12th FL, Huamin Empire Plaza, No, 726, West Yan, an Road, Shanghai 200050, China e=mai: inhkiឱtsis.com.on

Tel: 86-21-5237-9977 (609) Fax: 89-21-5237-7191

- LSIS Guangzhou Office 
  >> Guangzhou, China Address: Room 1403, 14th FL, New Poly Tower, 2 Zhongshan Liu Road, Guangzhou, China ref: 86-20-8326-6764 Fax: 86-20-8326-6287
- LSIS Chengdu Office >> Chengdu, China

   Address: 12th FL., Gudong Bulding, No.52 Jindun Road,

   Chengdu, 610041, P.R., China

   Tel: 86–28–6612–9151

   Fax: 86–28–6612–9236
- LSIS Qingdao Office >>> Qingdao, China Address: 7840, Haixin Guargcharg Sherve B/D B, No, 9, Shan -dong Road, Qingdao 26600, China e-mal: <u>In@tais.cm.cn</u> Tel: 86-532-8501-6568 Fis: 86-532-583-3793

LSIS constantly endeavors to improve its product so that Information in this manual is subject to change without notice.
 ESIS Co., Ltd 2007 All Rights Reserved.
 LSLV–IV5L/2015.05